# 1:1000 Basic Mapping Specifications

Version 4.3

December 2021

Survey & Mapping Office, Lands Department © Government of Hong Kong SAR

INTRODUCTION	2
AMENDMENT HISTORY	13
AERIAL ROPEWAY	14
AIRPORT	
AIRPORT TERMINAL	
AMUSEMENT PARK	
ANCIENT TOMB	
ANTENNA / SATELLITE ANTENNA	
ARCADE	35
ARCHWAY	
ARTIFICIAL SLOPE / DOLOSSE / MASONRY / RUBBLE	
AVIARY / MENAGERIE	46
BALCONY / VERANDAH	
BARBECUE AREA / PICNIC SITE	
BARRED ACCESS	
BASKETBALL COURT / FOOTBALL FIELD / SKATING RINK / TENN	IS
COURT	
BAZAAR	56
BEACH	57
BEACON / LIGHT	60
BERM	
BOARD WALK	64
BORROW AREA	65
BOULDER	66
BOULDER BARRIER	67
BREAKWATER	70
BRIDGE (ROAD & RAIL)	72
BRIDGE TOWER	75
BUILDING	78
BUILDING OUTLINE	
BUILDING FOOTPRINT	
OVERHANGING STRUCTURE / BALCONY / CANOPY / RIDING	FLOOR /
VERANDAH	
PODIUM / ELEVATED PLATFORM	
WALL IN TENEMENT BLOCK	
IMAGINARY LINE	
BUILDING NAME	
HOUSE NUMBER	
BUILT STRUCTURE	
BURIAL URN / URNS	
BUS TERMINUS / MINI BUS TERMINUS / TAXI STAND	
CABLE CAR STATION	
CANOPY	
CARGO HANDLING AREA	
CEMENI WUKKS	
	127

## Contents

CENOTAPH	130
CHIMNEY	131
CLIFF	134
COASTLINE	138
COLUMBARIUM / OSSUARIUM	140
CONDUIT	145
CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS	146
CONTAINER TERMINAL	147
CONTOUR LINE	149
CONVEYOR	152
COVERED WALKWAY / ARCADE	155
CULTIVATION	157
CUI VERT INI ET / CUI VERT OUTI ET / CATCHPIT / SAND TRAP	160
CVCLING TRACK	16/
DAM / FIBPE DAM	167
DANGEROUS GOODS STORE	172
	175
	177
	170
	170
	100
	100
	102
	103
ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMER.	184
ELECTRICITY PULE	18/
ELECTRICITY PYLON	188
ELECTRICITY SUBSTATION / ELECTRICITY SUB-STATION	189
ELEVATED PLATFORM	192
ELEVATED ROAD / FLYOVER	193
ELEVATED WALKWAY	196
ENCLOSED AREA	197
ESCALATOR	198
ESTATE	200
EXPRESSWAY	201
FENCE	202
FERRY TERMINAL	203
FIBRE DAM	204
FILTER BED	205
FIRE HYDRANT	207
FIRING RANGE / RIFLE RANGE	209
FLAGSTAFF	212
FLAT ROCK	213
FLOATING JETTY / FLOATING PIER / PONTOON	214
FLOATING PIER	218
FLOATING RESTAURANT	219
FLOW DIRECTION ARROW	221
FLYOVER	222
FOOTBALL FIELD	223
FOOTBRIDGE / ELEVATED WALKWAY	224
FOOTPATH / BOARD WALK	228

FOUNTAIN	231
FREE STANDING WALL	233
FUEL TANK	234
GAS FILLING STATION	235
GAS PIPE	236
GAS TANK	237
GATE	238
GOLF COURSE	
GRAVE / GRAVES	240
GROUND FLOOR ANNOTATION	245
HELICOPTER LANDING PAD	247
HIGH WATER MARK	
HIGHWAY	
HYDRO TUNNEL PORTAL	252
HYDROGRAPHIC NAME	255
INCINERATOR	256
INTERCHANGE	259
IFTTY / PIFR / WHARF	260
	265
I AMP POST / LAMP	205
LANE	200
IATRINE	200
I IGHT	207
LIGHT WELL	270
I IMIT OF RECLAMATION	271
I PG FILLING STATION	272
MANGROVE	273
MARSH / SWAMP	274 777
MASONRY	277
MASS TRANSIT RAIL WAY / LIGHT RAIL / HIGH SPEED RAIL	280 280
MASS TRANSIT RALEWAT / LIGHT RALE / HIGH ST LED RALE	290
MENAGERIE	290 292
MINI BUS TERMINUS	292
	293 204
MONUMENT / SCUI PTURE / CENOTAPH / ORELISK / STATUE	2) <del>4</del> 207
MTR ACCESS	300
NOISE BADDIED	302
NOLLAII / DRAIN	200
	210
ODEN SIDED STDUCTUDE	
	215
OVERILANCING STRUCTURE	
TAUUDA	
TARK / TLA I UKUUND / TLEASUKE UAKDEN / KESI UAKDEN / SII II. Out adea	NU- 201
FARILLUN WALL	
ravilion	

PEAK TRAMWAY	328
PETROL FILLING STATION / PETROL STATION / MARINE FUELLING	
STATION and / or LPG FILLING STATION	334
PICNIC SITE	337
PIER	338
PIPELINE / CONDUIT	
PLACE NAME / TOPOGRAPHIC NAME	342
PLAYGROUND	345
PLEASURE GARDEN	346
PODIUM	347
POND / POOL	348
POWER LINE / ELECTRICITY POLE	351
POWER LINE PYLON / ELECTRICITY PYLON / PYLON	354
POWER STATION	357
PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE	358
PUMP HOUSE	367
PUMPING STATION	369
PYLON	370
QUARRY	371
RACECOURSE / RACETRACK	373
RACETRACK	376
RAILWAY	377
RAMP	378
RECESS	380
REFUSE COLLECTION POINT / REFUSE COLLECTION STATION	381
RESERVOIR	385
REST GARDEN	389
RESTRICTED ACCESS	390
RETAINING WALL	392
RIDING FLOOR	393
RIFLE RANGE	394
RIVER / STREAM	395
ROAD / EXPRESSWAY / HIGHWAY / STREET / LANE	400
ROCK / BOULDER / ROCKY AREA / FLAT ROCK	405
ROCKY AREA	410
ROCKY STREAM BED	411
RUBBLE	413
RUIN / DESERTED FORT	414
RURAL COMMITTEE	417
SAND TRAP	419
SATELLITE ANTENNA	420
SCHOOL	421
SCULPTURE	426
SEAWALL	427
SEPTIC TANK	429
SERVICE RESERVOIR	431
SHAFT	434
SHIPYARD / SLIPWAY	437
SHRINE	440
SIGNAL MAST	443

SITE / ESTATE / SUBSITE	444
SITTING-OUT AREA	451
SKATING RINK	452
SLIPWAY	453
SLUICE	454
SPORTS GROUND / STADIUM	456
SPOT HEIGHT	458
STADIUM	460
STAIRCASE	461
STAND	
STATION	
STATUE	467
STEPS	
STREAM	471
STREET	
SUBSITE	
SUBWAY	474
SWAMP	477
SWIMMING POOL	478
TANK / FUEL TANK / GAS TANK / WATER TANK	
TAXISTAND	
TAXIWAY	484
TEMPORARY STRUCTURE	485
TENNIS COURT	489
TERMINAL	490
TOILET / LATRINE	491
TOLLGATE	493
TOPOGRAPHIC NAME	496
TRACK	497
TRAFFIC ISLAND	499
	500
ΤΡΔΜΨΔΥ	502
TRFE / OLD AND VALUABLE TREE	
TREE / OLD AND VALUABLE TREE	
TINNEI	510 510
ITTHOON SHELTER	
VERANDAH	
VERTICAL CUTTING / VERTICAL SLOPE / RETAINING WALL	
VILLAGE OFFICE	
WALL / FREE STANDING WALL	
WASHED-OUT AKEA	
WATER PIPE	
WATER TANK / WATER TOWER	
WAIEKFALL	
WEIR	
WELL	536
WHARF	538

WORKS IN PROGRESS / CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS / LIMIT OF	
RECLAMATION / BORROW AREA / DUMPING AREA	539
APPENDIX 1	542
APPENDIX 2	547
APPENDIX 3	548
APPENDIX 4	549
LIS COLOR CHECK PLOT LEGEND.	550
INDEX	551

## Preface

The "1:1000 Basic Mapping Specifications" provides comprehensive guidelines on how to update the topographic dataset in the Land Information System (LIS), including the selection of ground features to be surveyed, drawing up definitions of map features and their attributes, and the cartographic presentation of these features on the 1:1000 topographic maps produced by the Survey and Mapping Office (SMO) of the Lands Department.

In 2010, during the implementation of LIS, "1:1000 Basic Mapping Specifications" was thoroughly revised. As a result of the review exercise, Geographic Information System (GIS) Objects were designed and added into the topographic dataset to facilitate the conducting of spatial analysis, spatial query and data classification by GIS users. Besides, more examples, descriptions and photographs were added to illustrate map features and attributes information.

To cater for the increasing demand for digital topographic map products and the rapid development in various GIS applications, SMO has been keeping track of the changing user requirements with a view to introducing new elements into the B1000 Topographic Map where necessary. "1:1000 Basic Mapping Specifications" has been revised at suitable junctures, ensuring that most up-to-date mapping specifications and guidelines are in place for reference by our staff.

To conclude the changes introduced in the last couple of years, the Version 4.1 of "1:1000 Basic Mapping Specifications" is now issued. The major objectives of this edition are to specify how to input attribute information such as building name, site name and address obtained from other sources, and provides examples on the definition of building base.

I wish to express my sincere thanks to colleagues who have contributed to the compilation of this new edition, especially the members of the Basic Mapping Policy Committee.

NG Kwok-wai, Paul Chairman, Basic Mapping Policy Committee December 2014

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Maps are the most conventional and effective means of conveying geographic information. However, to represent natural and artificial features of the earth effectively on a plane surface, consideration must be given to the purpose and scale of the map, the users' requirements, and the limitations of map-making. These, in turn, determine the types and amount of survey data to be collected and the methods of cartographic representation. Consideration must also be given to the requirements of a digital map base, which would need much more data than a conventional paper map to make it a useful base for various Geographic Information System applications.

Users of the *Land Information System (LIS)* would expect that a map should provide as much information as possible. Therefore, it is necessary to strike a balance so that the data and graphics selected for display on the map face are legible, unambiguous and easy to interpret.

This *1:1000 Basic Mapping Specifications* aims to provide guidelines for representing data both on the map face and in the database of the LIS. The feature class, feature type, annotation of the ground features in this Specification are referring to the format currently in use in the LIS of the Survey and Mapping Office, Lands Department. For details of data structure, please refer to *LIS Data Dictionary – Topographic Dataset*.

#### Objectives

The aims of this Specification are:

- 1. To lay down guidelines for the selection of features to be surveyed and data to be collected in the field.
- 2. To standardize the cartographic presentation and symbolization of ground features and lettering.
- 3. To state the criterion for the creation of GIS objects.

#### Layout of Specifications

This Specification lists features to be surveyed in alphabetical order. For each feature, the requirements for various items are listed in the Feature Name, Specification, Topographic Mapping and GIS Object. For most features, general guidelines, notes and supplementary information are provided beneath the items.

#### 1. Feature Name (in Bold)

Feature name refers to the name of a natural or man-made feature. The Chinese name is also given.

#### 2. Specification

This part provides Examples – Photographs and General Guidelines for survey and mapping requirements of the features as follows:

#### (a) <u>Examples – Photographs</u>

Photograph(s) showing the features to provide an easy reference for feature identification in field.

(b) General Guidelines

This part provides guidelines and supplementary information for survey requirement and cartographic presentation.

#### 3. Topographic Mapping

This part lists the Topographic Feature Classes, Examples – Map Diagrams and Annotation for the cartographic presentation of the features and the details are as follows:

(a) Topographic Feature Classes

This part describes the feature classes to store the features for cartographic presentation. The information of feature classes are presented in a table format to list the name of feature class (e.g. CartoBuildingLine), feature type (e.g. "BP") and type description as below:

(1) Feature Class

This is the topographic feature class in which the feature for presentation is to be stored.

(2) Feature Type

The feature type has a string consisting of not more than three characters forming a unique reference to the line/point/symbol of the feature.

(3) Type Description

It shows the detailed description for explaining the string of the feature type such as "Fence" for feature type "F".

(b) Examples - Map Diagrams

Two diagrams are used to illustrate how a feature should be represented. The colour diagram is a sample extracted from the **Color Check Plot** whereas the black & white diagram is a sample of **Survey Sheet Plot**.

(c) Annotation

Annotation of features are stored in different annotation classes with different settings and attributes as below:

(1) Feature Class

The name of annotation feature class for the presentation of the feature.

(2) Annotation Class ID

Each annotation feature class contains one or more annotation sub-classes with different properties for displaying the subset of annotation in the feature class displays

(3) AnnoSize

This shows the character size of the annotation to be used.

(4) Text

This is the descriptive text of the feature. It describes the nature, usage or name of a feature.

The details of setting for annotating the concerned features are tabulated in this section. (See 5. Convention Used for details)

#### 4. GIS Objects

This part lists the GIS Object Feature Classes, Notes, Examples – GIS Object Diagrams and Attributes for the formation of GIS objects for the features as follows:

#### (a) GIS Object Feature Classes

This part details the information of feature classes to store the GIS objects of the features. Multiple feature classes are listed under this part, the feature of GIS object shall be formed in one or more of these feature classes according to the nature of the feature. The workflow in <u>APPENDIX 2</u> and <u>APPENDIX 3</u> shall be referred to classify feature among different GIS object feature classes.



Unless otherwise specified as below or described in General Guidelines, feature should be formed in both the feature class based on different criterion according to the Notes and the specification of the listed feature such as Site:

#### CEMETERY 墳場

GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

Feature	Grave in Cemetery
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	GIC
Description	Grave in Cemetery
Anno Class	N/A
Notes:	
(a) Form a	closed polygon o

Form the feature Cemetery in both

BuiltStructurePolygon

a) Form a closed polygon of cemetery, with a gazetted name, that delineate the extent for showing the cemetery symbol "GIC", by using the surrounding lines such as

```
and Site feature class
according to Notes (a) "PA" or "PEC" in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.
```

```
and the specification in (b) Assign the feature type "GIC" to the polygon formed.
```

Site feature.

The information in each feature class includes the name of feature class, geometry type, feature type, type description and the related annotation classes are presented in a table format. The information are described as below:

(1) Feature

This shows the name of the feature to form the GIS object.

(2) Geometry Type

This is the geometry type such as line or polygon of the GIS object to be formed.

(3) Feature Type

This shows the feature type of the GIS object which has a string consisting of not more than three characters forming a unique reference to the GIS object of the feature.

(4) Type Description

It shows the detailed description for explaining the string of the feature type of the GIS object such as "Dangerous Goods Store" for feature type "DGS".

(b)<u>Notes</u>

This part provides information for creating and editing the GIS objects for the concerned features.

(c) Examples – GIS Object Diagrams

Diagram(s) is(are) used to illustrate how the GIS object of the feature should be created. The extent of the concerned GIS object would be highlighted in pale green for polygon feature and blue for line feature.

(d)<u>Attributes</u>

This part shows the attribute field of the feature class in table format and provides an example to illustrate the format and data required for input into the individual fields of the features. Attributes highlighted in blue are not required to be input by DSOs while the attributes highlighted with asterisk (\*) are the optional attributes.

#### 5. Convention Used

Features that are part of a main feature are grouped under that main feature. For instance, podium and staircase are grouped under "Building". Features of similar nature are grouped together with reference made in the individual item. For cartographic presentation, some features are composed of multiple features that should be stored in different layers of topographic feature class. These layers are separated as different columns in the tables of topographic feature classes. Feature types and its description under the corresponding layers are shown in separated row under the same column of the table. For instance, an "Artificial Slope" may contain features that are stored in four layers, namely, CartoReliefLine, CartoPedLine, CartoTransLine and CartoBuildingLine. Each layer may also contain one or more feature type. The following is an example:

#### ARTIFICIAL SLOPE 人工斜坡 <u>Topographic Mapping:</u>



Annotations are stored in different annotation feature classes in different themes with various Annotation Class ID. Usually, an annotation feature class is consisted of 4-6 annotation sub-classes with the following naming:

Annotation Class ID		Annotation Description
0	Chinese	Class for Chinese annotation
1	English	Class for English annotation
2	SuppressChinese	Class for Chinese annotation in suppress mode
3	SuppressEnglish	Class for English annotation in suppress mode
4	Symbol	Class for symbol presentation
5	SuppressSymbol	Class for symbol presentation in suppress mode

Among these annotation sub-classes, English annotations are stored in Annotation Class ID of "1" and "3", while Chinese annotations are stored in Annotation Class ID of "0" and "2". The "Text" field in the annotation table contains variable annotations. The following example shows how the annotation details of the school and the building inside:



For display annotation, input **"English" or "Chinese"** in Annotation Class ID. For suppress annotation, input **"SuppressEnglish" or "SuppressChinese"** in Annotation Class ID.

GIS object of the concerned feature should be created according to the tables, note and example diagram in the section of GIS Object. In some features, multiple feature classes are designed for storing the same feature such as "Refuse Collection Point/Station" in "Building" and "BuiltStructurePolygon" feature class. In this case, "Refuse Collection Point/Station" stored in "Building" feature class is the one built with concrete material and presented by the building outlines while the one in "BuiltStructurePolygon" feature class is the one built with other materials such as fence or wall. The relevant information for users to create different GIS objects is described in the corresponding "Notes". The following example shows how the GIS object of the "Refuse Collection Point/Station" is stored:



Features in LIS database are implemented with different attributes for storing the textual information to facilitate more data analysis, searching and other applications. In order to provide a clear picture for users to gather the concerned information during the field survey, an "Attribute" section under the GIS Object is added to the related features for showing the example in input the textual information. The following is an example of attributes for the feature "Columbarium/Ossuarium" in BuiltStructureLine feature class:

#### Attributes:



#### **Feature Selection**

The general principle of surveying is to record "what is seen in the field". As it is impossible to show everything, features not stated in this Specification are to be ignored. However, if these features are considered prominent or whenever there is doubt regarding selection, representation, generalization, annotation etc., users can refer them to the **Basic Mapping Policy Committee** for further clarification and consideration. It should also be pointed out that this Specification does not include all kinds of usage for buildings or sites (e.g. factory, warehouse, garden etc.). Such omission does not imply that these buildings or sites need not be shown and annotated.

#### **Feature Representation**

#### 1. Ground Feature

According to their nature and size, ground features are represented on the map by one of the followings: point, line, symbol or polygon. If two linear features coincide on the map, for example, a fence built on top of a wall or an overhanging structure overlaps with the road margin, then display the dominant feature on the map and suppress the other. In general, features underneath are to be suppressed unless otherwise stated in this Specification. The general hierarchy of dominance is Building, Boundary Feature, Railway, Road, Relief, BuiltStructurePoint, Tree, UtilityPoint, and Contour.

#### 2. Features under Elevated Structure

In general, features under elevated structures, except those in private areas, should be surveyed especially for those prominent features with public interest. Annotate their usage in brackets. Show the graphics by special feature types such as "RMU", "PAU" and "BUP" etc. as appropriate. Other major details such as fence, utility features, etc. should be shown in suppressed mode by changing the 'Display Status' field at the attribute table not equal to "0". Also, the corresponding annotations should be suppressed by changing the AnnotationClassID to "SuppressChinese", "SuppressEnglish" and "SuppressSymbol".

#### 3. Height Information

On natural ground, retain existing contour lines or provide new ones to depict the actual terrain wherever possible. Provide sufficient spot heights so that the topography can be properly represented. Height information should be retained and suppressed if they are under elevated structures. On artificial features such as roads, paved areas, podiums etc., sufficient spot heights should be provided to indicate significant changes in gradient.

#### 4. Annotation

In principle, annotation serves to indicate the name, nature or usage of a feature. It is also used to denote address. Nevertheless, care should be taken not to over annotate to avoid giving superfluous information especially when symbols have already been used.

- (a) According to the nature of the feature and the properties of the annotation, annotations are put into different annotation feature classes and annotation subclasses such as storing symbol of Dangerous Goods Store ( ) in AnnotationClassID of "Symbol" in "Building" feature class.
- (b) Generally, all the names of the features in different feature classes should be annotated in the related annotation feature class in the same theme (e.g. "Buildings Theme", "Utilities Theme" and "LandCover Theme" etc.). For instance, all the names of the feature in "Building" feature class including specific names and generic names (usages) should be annotated in the "BuildingAnno" feature class.
- (c) Symbols of Toilet/Latrine ( ) and Swimming Pool ( ▲ ) are stored in annotation sub-class (AnnotationClassID of "Symbol") in "BuildingAnno" and "BSPolygonAnno" feature classes respectively while the symbol of Dangerous Goods Store ( ) is stored in both "BuildingAnno" and "BSPolygonAnno" feature class. The symbol for Declared Monument ( ♠ ) is stored in "SiteAnno" feature class.

The symbol of LPG Filling Station (  $\square$  ), Marine Fuelling Station (  $\square$  ) and Petrol Station (  $\square$  ) are stored in "TransportPolygonAnno" feature class.

- (d) The position of annotation should be reasonably close to the feature it refers to.
  - (1) For point feature, it should preferably be placed at the northeast corner.
  - (2) For linear feature, it should be placed along the alignment or parallel and within the feature for road or footpath if there is space.
  - (3) For polygon feature, it should be placed near the centre and parallel to the base of the feature or the grid line.
- (e) If a feature spreads beyond the border of the map sheet, place the annotation on the sheet that shows the larger portion of the feature.
- (f) The lettering of a word should never be upside down or with space between letters.

- (g) "HK\_ENG\_11" is used for English annotations. "SMO\_Hei\_W3" is used for Chinese annotations. The "upright" style is used for all except hydrographic features for which "*italic*" is used.
- (h) Avoid overlapping annotations with graphics or gridlines. If overlapping is inevitable, suppress the graphic to make room for the annotation.
- (i) Show both English and Chinese annotations if there is sufficient space, otherwise the shorter annotation, usually the Chinese, should have priority. When showing both English and Chinese annotations, the Chinese description should be, as far as practicable, placed above its English counterpart, or to its left in case they are placed side by side. If the space is insufficient even for Chinese annotation, then annotate the usage as appropriate, and input the full name into the tables.
- (j) Some symbols such as FP, L, ET, CUL, H etc. are input as annotations into their respective annotation feature class. Full annotation is not required. All such abbreviations should be in upper case and no Chinese character is required.
- (k) Place names should follow the place names listed in the Place Name Gazetteer maintained by Mapping Information Section. The street names should also follow the street names listed in the Street Name Record compiled by Mapping Information Section. The names of facilities and others should follow the names used in the gazettal plans, legal information and statutory information.
- (1) Annotate buildings and sites with their proper names if available, e.g. Ming Wah Building, Taikoo Shing, Wong Tai Sin Estate, etc. If there is no proper name, annotate its usage such as Factory, Garage, Multi-storey Car Park, Open Storage etc.
- (m) Annotation can be in upper case or in upper and lower case. The following are some guidelines:
  - (1) For road and place names, all letters should be in upper case, e.g. HOLLYWOOD ROAD, GREEN ISLAND, etc.
  - (2) For site name, according to its importance, the annotation can be all in upper case, e.g. TAIKOO SHING, DYNASTY HEIGHTS, etc. or in upper and lower case, e.g. Sha Tin Heights, Tsuen Wan Plaza, etc.
  - (3) All building names must be in upper and lower cases, e.g. Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre, Passenger Terminal Hong Kong Airport, etc.
  - (4) The first letter of each descriptive word should be capitalized, e.g. Multi-storey Car Park, Covered Service Reservoir, etc. except if a phrase is used such as "Home for the Aged" etc.

#### 5. Background Textual Information (Attributes)

Textual information collected in the field, such as place name, estate name, address, building name or usage are stored in the tables. Some can enrich features by denoting their status or type while others are supplement information that will not be shown on the map. Therefore, annotations on the map may be different from the corresponding information stored in the table.

#### 6. Major Infrastructures

Infrastructure projects, e.g. main roads, prominent buildings, large site formation works, and large public utility installations, which attract public concern, could be classified as 'major'. The following is a list of major infrastructure projects together with an assigned 'Date Code ', which indicates the appropriate time for survey commencement.

Major Infrastructure Projects			
А.	Roads and Related Facilities		
	Expressway, highway, bridge, tunnel	1	
	Major road (longer than 0.5 km)	1	
	Railway, MTR, LR etc.	3	
	Transport terminus	3	
B.	Buildings		
	Public housing estate	2	
	Large private residential development (larger than 2 ha in area)	2	
	Industrial estate	2	
	Educational institute	2	
	Prominent commercial building	2	
	Government building	2	
	Church, temple, monastery, funeral parlour, crematorium	2	
C.	Airport and Port Facilities		
	Airport	3	
	Reclamation, pier, typhoon shelter, breakwater	3	
	Container terminal, deport	2/3	
D.	Others		
	Public park and garden, amusement park	3	
	Public sporting and recreational facility	2/3	
	Cemetery	3	
	Catchwater, nullah, service reservoir, water treatment plant	3	
	Sewage treatment facilities, pumping station	2	
	River training/diversion project	3	
	Electricity transmission line with pylon	3	
	Electricity substation	2	
	Large site formation (larger than 3 ha in area)	3	
* S	urvey Commencement Date Code		
C	ode 1 – Upon completion of road surfacing		
_			

Code 2 – Upon demolition of scaffolding/hoarding

Code 3 – Upon substantial completion of construction work

#### 7. Proposed Features

Major infrastructures still at design or construction stage are regarded as proposed features.

#### **Data Accuracy**

The accuracy of the planimetric information varies according to the source of data. Each feature is thus assigned with the data source value in its respective layer to denote the level of positional accuracy. The following is a list of source of data and the accuracy attained approximately:

Source of Data	Horizontal (±)	Vertical (±)
Cadastral survey	0.1 m	-
Topographical survey	0.2 m	0.1 m
Machine plots produced by Photogrammetric Unit	0.3 m	0.4 m
Old paper map	1 m	-

#### The Way Forward

In the LIS, features are stored not only as cartographic line features for presentation but also as GIS objects for spatial analysis. With the introduction of the latest object oriented database design and the advancements in GIS software package in providing centralized storage, storing overlapping polygons, allowing concurrent editing and tracking history, LIS has been improved to provide more functionality in area other than mapping.

Users have also radically changed their attitude and extend their expectations of map products to the digital data. In order to cater for the ever-changing needs and demands of map users and data users, this Specification will inevitably have to be revised and updated continuously in the years to come.

## AMENDMENT HISTORY OF 1:1000 BASIC MAPPING SPECIFICATIONS

Rev	Revision Details	Release Date	Approval Reference
4.1	Major revision on the data model updates after the implementation of Land Information System (LIS).	10 August 2015	Basic Mapping Policy Committee
4.2	Removal of all the references to the Coverage data structures after the digital maps in Coverage format was discontinued.	1 May 2018	Basic Mapping Policy Committee
4.3	Updates of the references for the place names, street names, railway transport system, historical building/declared monuments, and Old and Valuable Trees registry.	15 December 2021	Basic Mapping Policy Committee

#### AERIAL ROPEWAY

架空索道

(See also **<u>RAILWAY</u>** and **<u>PYLON</u>**)

Descriptions:

- (1) Cable car or container is suspended on the aerial ropeway for travelling to act as a transportation system.
- (2) Survey the two outmost limits of ropes or aerial ropeway and the station for the cable car.
- (3) Treat aerial tower of ropeway as pylon. (See also **<u>POWER LINE PYLON</u>**)

#### **1.AERIAL ROPEWAY**

(See also **<u>RAILWAY</u>**)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs



General Guidelines:

- (1) Aerial ropeway is a collection of cables in an aerial cable car system in which a cabin is suspended from a fixed cable and is pulled by another cable down or up hills.
- (2) Show two outmost limits of ropes in firm line as "FIR" and annotate it as "Aerial Ropeway".

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

**Topographic Feature Class:** 

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FIR
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line

Examples – Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Aerial Ropeway
Feature Class	RailwayAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Aerial Ropeway; 架空索道

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. RailwavPolvgon

	198011
Feature	Cable Car Line
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	CCL
Description	Cable Car Line
Anno Class	RailwayAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of aerial ropeway as cable car line polygon by using the adjoining outmost limit of ropes in firm lines "FIR" and pylon outline "PY" in RailwayPolygon feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "CCL" to the polygon formed.

#### Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### 2.STATION (See also <u>TERMINAL</u>)

#### **Specification:**

General Guidelines:

- (1) Cable Car station is a place or a building where the cable cars stop to take in or land the passengers
- (2) Annotate the cable car station in TerminalAnno feature class.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

#### I. Annotation

	Cable Car Station
Feature Class	TerminalAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	[Full Name]

## Examples – Map Diagrams:



### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Terminal Polygon	
Feature	Cable Car Station
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	CCS
Description	Cable Car Station
Anno Class	N/A

Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (b) Add arbitrary lines to form a closed polygon of cable car station with the adjoining lines as appropriate that delineate the physical extent of cable car station for accessing by the passengers in Terminal Polygon feature class.
- (c) Assign the feature type "CCS" to the polygon formed.

#### Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



### Attributes:

I. TerminalPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
Chinese Station N         TerminalPolygon         Chinese Display N         English Display N	Chinese Station Name	Chinese station name	e.g. 纜車站
	English Station Name	English station name	e.g. Upper Cable Car Terminal
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 纜車站 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Upper Cable Car Terminal (same as annotation text)

(d) Enter the Chinese name and English name of the cable car station in the attribute fields "Chinese Station Name" and "English Station Name" respectively.

#### AIRPORT 機場

Examples – Photographs:



Descriptions:

- (1) Airport is a designated area for airplanes to land and take off.
- (2) Annotate usage of open field, runway, taxiway etc. in the airport accordingly.
- (3) Annotate buildings by their names.
- (4) Refer to appropriate items for other details of the airport. (See also <u>AIRPORT</u> <u>TERMINAL</u>)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

#### I. Annotation

	Airport
Feature Class	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	8.5 – 14.2 pt; 11.3 – 17.0 pt
Text	[Full name]

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

#### 1.AEROBRIDGE 按安 癸 幽 烯

旅客登機橋

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Aerobridge is an enclosed and movable bridge to connect the airport terminal to the airplane for the passengers to board and leave the airplane.
- (2) Show the aerobridge as walkway and exclude the mobilized portion.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoPedLine
Feature Type	FBR
Type Description	Footbridge

## Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Aerobridge
Feature Class	PedestrianAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 - 7.1 pt
Text	Aerobridge; 旅客登機橋

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. PedAndBikeTrackPoly

i. i car mabike i fucki ory		
Feature	Aerobridge	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	FBR	
Description	Elevated Walkway over road	
Anno Class	PedestrianAnno	

Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
  (b) Form a closed polygon for delineating the extent of aerobridge by adjoining line features, "FBR" or "BP" etc. as appropriate.
- (c) Assign the feature type "FBR" in PedAndBikeTrackPoly feature class corresponded with the aerobridge boundary.

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



#### Attributes:

PedAndBikeTrackPolygon Feature Class I.

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
PedAndBikeTrackPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 旅客登機橋 (Same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Aerobridge (same as annotation text)

#### 2.RUNWAY / TAXIWAY 跑道 / 滑行道

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Runway is a long strip of land for airplanes' take off or landings. Taxiway is a path connecting runways.
- (2) Show the limit of taxiway or runway by road margin "RM" lines.
- (3) Annotate it as "Runway" or "Taxiway".

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoTransLine
Feature Type	RM
Type Description	Road Margin

## Examples- Map Diagrams:





## II. Annotation

	Runway
Feature Class	RoadAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 – 6.2 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Runway; 跑道 or Taxiway; 滑行道

## GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. RoadPolygon			
Feature	Runway		
Geometry Type	Polygon		
Feature Code	SER		
Description	Secondary Road		
Anno Class	RoadAnno		

Notes:

(a) Pending for further review of implementation details.

AIRPORT TERMINAL 機場客運站 (See <u>TERMINAL</u>)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Airport terminal is a building, equipped with transfer or transit facilities, at an airport where arrivals and departures of passengers take place.
- (2) Survey the existing physical structures and buildings.
- (3) If the terminal is composed of buildings, show it and annotate it as buildings. (See also **BUILDING**)

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Terminall		olygon
Fea	ature	Airport

Feature	Airport Terminal
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	ATE
Description	Airport Terminal
Anno Class	N/A

Notes:

- (a)
- Pending for further review of implementation details. Form a closed polygon of airport terminal with surrounding "BP" lines as appropriate (b) that delineate- the physical extent of airport terminal excluding the open-sided structure and the aerobridge in TerminalPolygon feature class.
- Assign the feature type "ATE" to the polygon formed. (c)

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



#### Attributes:

#### TerminalPolygon Feature Class I.

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
TerminalPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null
,,,	Chinese Station Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 香港國際機場客運大樓
	English Station Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Passenger Terminal Hong Kong International Airport

#### AMUSEMENT PARK 遊樂場 (See also <u>SITE</u>)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Amusement park is a place with a collection of motor-driven games and typical amenities e.g. pirate ship, ferris wheel, roller coasters, bumper car, turbo drop, flying swing, etc.
- (2) Show only permanent building and road.
- (3) Show the site of major amusement devices in pecked line and annotate. Do not show individual games.
- (4) Show limits of park as defined by surrounding features, and show other details in their respective feature classes.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

#### I. Annotation

	Named Amusement Park	Unnamed Amusement Park	
Feature Class	SiteAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	5.7 – 7.1 pt; 6.2 – 9.4 pt	4.3 – 7.1 pt; 6.2 – 9.4 pt	
Text	[Full name]	Amusement Park; 遊樂場	
**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

## ANCIENT TOMB 古墓 (See also <u>DECLARED MONUMENT</u> & <u>SITE</u>)

## **Specification:**

## Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Ancient tomb is a repository of dead which was built in ancient times.
- (2) In general, underground structures are not shown except they are of public interest.
- (3) If an ancient tomb has no visible sign on ground, show the fenced area.
- (4) If an ancient tomb is a declared monument, place the symbol at the entrance of the tomb.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I.	Annotation
1.	Annotation

	Ancient Tomb
Feature Class	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	5.7 – 8.5 pt; 7.1 – 11.3 pt
Text	[Full name]

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

#### ANTENNA / SATELLITE ANTENNA 天線 / 衛星天線 (See also **POWER LINE PYLON**)

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Antenna is an electrical device or installation to send or receive signals.
- (2) Do not show antenna on top of buildings.
- (3) Show only large individual antenna as pylon or building or as a point symbol.
- (4) Show isolated satellite antenna in rural area and annotate it as "Antenna" or "SA".

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point

Feature Class	BuiltStructurePoint	
Feature Type	ANT	UNC
Type Description	Antenna	Antenna / Mast

Notes:

(a) Those antenna/mast without the annotation "SA" or "Antenna" or "Mast" were unclassified and assigned the feature type "UNC" at the time of conversion. These features are pending to further classification subjected to the available information.





II. Line		
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine	CartoUtilityLine
Feature Type	BP	PY
Type Description	Building outline	Pylon

#### Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### III. Annotation

	Antenna		
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BSPolygonAnno	BSPointAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt		
Text	Antenna; 天線 or SA (Abbreviation)		

# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Clas	sses:
-------------------------	-------

I. Building	
Feature	Antenna
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	ANT
Description	Antenna
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of antenna in Building feature class, which is shown as building, by using the "BP" lines.
- (b) Assign the feature type "ANT" to the polygon of antenna.

## Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



#### II. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Antenna
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	ANT
Description	Antenna
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

- (c) Form a closed polygon of antenna in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class, which is shown as pylon, by using the "PY" lines.
- (d) Assign the feature type "ANT" to the polygon formed in (c)

# Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



III. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

#### Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePoint Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
C. RuiltStructurePoint	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 天線 (same as annotation text)
BuiltStructurer offic	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Antenna (same as annotation text)

# II. Building Feature Class (See **BUILDING**)

III. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **<u>BUILT STRUCTURE</u>**)

IV. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

ARCADE 拱廊 (See <u>COVERED WALKWAY</u>)

#### ARCHWAY 拱門

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Archway is a passage with roof and supported on arches e.g. Pai Lau (牌樓).
- (2) If the archway is considered as a landmark, show the centre-line of the arch in pecked line "PEC".
- (3) Do not show end markers.
- (4) The base level and the highest level of the archway, if collected through ground survey or other means, should be recorded in the BuiltStructureLine feature class.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	PEC
Type Description	Pecked Line



#### II. Annotation

	Archway
Feature Class	BSLineAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt
Text	ARCH (Abbreviation)

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BuiltStructureLine		
Feature	Archway	
Geometry Type	Line	
Feature Type	ARC	
Description	Archway	
Anno Class	BSLineAnno	
NI-4		

Notes:

- (a) Form a continuous line of archway in BuiltStructureLine feature class by using the "PEC" lines.
- (b) Assign the feature type "ARC" to the line formed.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. BuiltStructureLine Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
	* Base Level	Lowest level of the base of feature in metre	e.g. 3.8
	* Highest Level	Highest level of the top of feature in metre	e.g. 10.7
BuiltStructureLine	* Base Level Data Source	Survey method in base level measurement	e.g. Trigonometrical heighting or GPS (Set as Null when Base level is Null)
	* Highest Level Data Source	Survey method in highest level measurement	e.g. Trigonometrical heighting or GPS (Set as Null when Highest level is Null)
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. ARCH (same as annotation text)

- (c) The "Base Level" is the lowest level of the feature and the value, if available, should be input to 1 decimal place.
- (d) The "Highest Level" is the highest level of the feature and the value, if available, should be input to 1 decimal place.

# ARTIFICIAL SLOPE / DOLOSSE / MASONRY / RUBBLE 人工斜坡 / 防波石 / 石坡 / 碎石坡

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Artificial slope is a single or a series of man-made, inclined, terraced surfaces separated by (or without) berms and situated by hillside, roadside or seaside, etc.
- (2) Dolosse\* is a group of regular interlocking concrete blocks piled up along the coast to resist or mitigate the force incurred by the sea waves. Rubbles differ in dolosse only in that rocks or boulders with various sizes are placed as substitutes. Whilst masonry is a geotechnically stablised surface formed by stones, bricks filled with mortar. Dolosse\* and rubbles are found for filling as the slope surface without mortar bonding. For the purpose of this specification, they are classified as the type "Dolosse" and "Rubble" respectively.
- (3) Show artificial slope and sloping masonry by slope symbols. Do not show slope lower than 1.5 m in height.
- (4) If the slope is purely composed of rubble or dolosse, no slope symbol is required but annotate it as rubble or dolosse. Treat irregular concrete rubble blocks forming a seawall as artificial slope.
- (5) If the horizontal displacement between the slope top and slope bottom is less than 1.5 m, treat the artificial slope as vertical slope or retaining wall. Survey the top of slope in this case. (See also <u>VERTICAL CUTTING</u>)
- (6) Show the slope edge in pecked line except for masonry wall, which is shown as "PA". If there is no dominant feature adjoining, show top of slope as "ST" and bottom of slope as "SB".
- (7) See also **<u>BERM</u>** for detailed specification.
- (8) Do not show footpath or steps that run across artificial slope and are less than 1 m wide, except they are regarded as thoroughfare.
- (9) Show and space "slope symbols" according to spacing specification below. All slope symbols should be offset from the slope top or slope bottom by 0.5 3.0 mm depending on the displacement of the slope (i.e. the horizontal distance between slope top and slope bottom).
  - (i) <u>Slope displacement</u> <u>Spacing between symbols Offset from slope top/bottom</u>

Less than 8 m	4 – 6 mm apart	(0.5 mm)
8 – 25 m	6 – 10 mm apart	(0.5 mm)
25 – 55 m	10 – 15 mm apart	(0.5 - 1.0  mm)
55 – 100 m	15 – 20 mm apart	(0.5 - 1.0  mm)
100 – 150 m	20 – 25 mm apart	(1.0 - 2.0  mm)
Over 150 m	Over 25 mm apart	(2.0 – 3.0 mm)

(ii) Slope symbols should follow the direction along the maximum gradient.

\* Dolosse is the plural as Dolos and applied in this specification.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point

Feature Class	BMSslopeSymbol
Feature Type	N/A
Type Description	Slope Symbol

II. Line							
Feature Class	Ca	rtoReliefI	Line	CartoPedLine	CartoTransLine	CartoBui	ldingLine
Feature Type	ST	SB	VC	PA	RM	F	PEC
Type Description	Slope Top	Slope Bottom	Vertical Cutting	Pavement Margin	Road Margin	Fence	Pecked Line









# III. Annotation

	Dolosse	Rubble
Feature Class	BMSslopeAnno	BMSslopeAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 - 7.1 pt	4.3 pt; 6.2 - 7.1 pt
Text	Dolosse; 防波石	Rubble; 碎石

# GIS Objects:

# GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BMSslope	
Feature	Artificial Slope
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	UNC
Type Description	Artificial slope polygon
Anno Class	N/A

Feature	Dolosse	Rubble
Geometry Type	Pol	ygon
Feature Type	DOL	RUM
Type Description	Dolos-surfaced slope polygon	Rubble-surfaced slope polygon
Anno Class	BMSslopeAnno	BMSslopeAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon for the slope with lines of feature adjoining by the following guidelines:
  - (1) Using slope top "ST" lines and slope bottom "SB" lines as outlines of polygon in Figure 1.
  - (2) For slope feature separated by berm, using corresponding "PA" lines as outlines of polygon as in Figure 2.
  - (3) Include the steps that run across artificial slope as part of slope polygon as in Figure 3.
- (b) Assign the feature type "UNC" in BMSslope feature class for the slope polygon formed in (a).
- (c) For slope that is solely heaped with dolosse or rubble as defined in General Guideline (2), a closed polygon is formed by using the high water mark "HW" lines as well as any other surrounding line features such as fence "F" lines as in Figure 4 and assign the appropriate feature type DOL or RUM in BMSslope feature class according to the slope type.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Figure 1 – Slope polygon defined by "ST" lines<br/>and "SB lines"Figure 2 – Slope polygon separated by berm<br/>features



Figure 3 – Slope polygon with steps features

Figure 4 – Dolosse polygon

# Attributes:

I. BMSslope Feature Class

Feature Class	Field Name	Description	Value
BMSslope	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 防波石 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Dolosse (same as annotation text)

## **AVIARY / MENAGERIE** 鳥籠 / 獸籠

#### **Specification:**

#### Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Aviary / Menagerie is a large enclosure or an area for confining birds or animals etc.
- (2) Show outline of the cage only. Do not show details inside.
- (3) Survey the base level and the highest level of the aviary/menagerie and record the values in the BuiltStructurePolygon feature class. (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	(

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	PEC
Type Description	Pecked Line





#### II. Annotation

	Aviary / Menagerie
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Aviary; 鳥籠 or Menagerie; 獸籠

# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon		
Feature	Aviary / Menagerie	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	AVI	
Description	Aviary / Menagerie	
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno	

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of aviary or menagerie in BuiltStructurePolygon by the surrounding lines such as "WL" or "PEC" etc.
- (b) Assign the feature type "AVI" to the polygon of aviary or menagerie.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

BALCONY / VERANDAH 露台 / 走廊 (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

#### BARBECUE AREA / PICNIC SITE 燒烤地點 / 郊遊地點

#### **Specification:**

#### Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Barbecue area is a designated area with facilities for public to have a barbecue while the picnic site is an open area set aside for public to have a picnic.
- (2) Show the approximate limit of barbecue area and picnic site by ground feature or in pecked line and annotate its usage.
- (3) Do not show barbecue facilities.
- (4) If the barbecue area or picnic site bears a proper name, annotate its full name, form a closed polygon with surrounding features or add arbitrary line(s) if necessary; and enter its attribute into the site name table.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation			
	Barbecue Area / Picnic Site		
Feature Class	SiteAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	3.7–8.5pt; 6.5–14.1 pt	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	
Text	[Full Name]	Barbecue Area; 燒烤地點 or Picnic Site; 郊遊地點	

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

#### BARRED ACCESS 路障 / 路閘 (See also <u>RESTRICTED ACCESS</u>)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Barred access is an entrance with permanent barrier erected to prevent vehicle from moving in.
- (2) Show the barred access symbol as point feature in RoadAssetPoint feature class with feature type "BAC" for permanent barrier at the entrance to an open area such as a country park, catchment area etc.
- (3) Access with removable barrier is considered as "Restricted Access". (See also **RESTRICTED ACCESS**)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point

Feature Class	RoadAssetPoint
Feature Type	BAC
Type Description	Barred Access



#### BASKETBALL COURT / FOOTBALL FIELD / SKATING RINK / TENNIS COURT 籃球場 / 足球場 / 溜冰場 / 網球場

## **Specification:**



Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Tennis court, basketball court and football field are places for playing tennis, basketball and football respectively.
- (2) Skating rink is a designated area with amenity facility for skating. Define its limit by the surrounding features such as fence or pavement margin.
- (3) Define limits of Basketball Court, Football Field and Tennis Court, etc. by the outmost white lines for delineating the playing surface and present it in pecked line.
- (4) If the playground is designed for more than one type of the four above mentioned games, show the outmost white lines as pecked lines and annotate the playground according to the game playing with the outmost extent.

- (5) The base level of the tennis court, basketball court, skating rink and football field, if collected through ground survey or other means, should be recorded as "BaseLevel" in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class. (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)
- (6) Do not show goal posts, railings, etc. inside the field.
- (7) Do not annotate multi-purpose sports ground.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

	Basketball Court	Football Field	Tennis Court	Skating Rink
Feature Class	С	artoBuildingLine		CartoPedLine
Feature Type		PEC		PA
Type Description		Pecked line		Pavement margin



籃球場 Basketball Court







# II. Annotation

	Basketball Court	Football Field	Skating Rink	Tennis Court	
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno				
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese				
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt				
Text	Basketball Court; 籃球場	Football Field; 足球場	Skating Rink; 溜冰場	Tennis Court; 網球場	

# **GIS Objects:**

# GIS Object Feature Classes:

	50			
Feature	Basketball Court	Football Field	Skating Rink	Tennis Court
Geometry Type	Polygon	Polygon	Polygon	Polygon
Feature Type	BAC	FOF	SKR	TEC
Description	Basketball Court	Football Field	Skating Rink	Tennis Court
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno	BSPolygonAnno	BSPolygonAnno	BSPolygonAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of basketball court, football field and tennis court in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class by using the "PEC" lines.
- (b) Assign the feature type "BAC", "FOF" and "TEC" to the polygon of basketball court, football field and tennis court respectively.
- (c) Form a closed polygon of skating rink in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class by using the surrounding lines "PA" or "F" etc.
- (d) Assign the feature type "SKR" to the polygon of skating rink.
- (e) For playground with the usages of more than one type of the four above mentioned games, individual polygon should be created for each game field with the corresponding feature type.

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

BAZAAR 市集

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Bazaar is a marketplace or a group of shops/stalls.
- (2) Define limits of bazaar by its surrounding feature.
- (3) Annotate its proper name or general name.
- (4) Do not show temporary stalls inside the bazaar.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I.	Annotation
1.	milloudion

	Named Bazaar	Unnamed Bazaar	
Feature Class	SiteAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 – 6.2 pt; 5.1 – 8.5 pt		
Text	[Full name]	Bazaar; 市集	

# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>) BEACH 海灘

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Beach is a natural landscape comprising fine grains of sand, small rounded stones and shell fragments with High Water Mark as the seaward limit.
- (2) A beach is defined by surrounding features such as seawall, rocky area, High Water Mark etc.
- (3) If no distinct feature exists, add an arbitrary line to form a closed polygon for the sand boundary and enter the feature code "SBE".

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Polygon

Feature Class	LandCoverVector2
Feature Type	SBE
Type Description	Sand / Beach





# II. Annotation

	Beach
Feature Class	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 – 7.1 pt; 7.1 – 11.3 pt
Text	[Full name]

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. LandCoverVector2 and Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Feature	Sand / Beach
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	SBE
Description	Sand / Beach
Anno Class	N/A

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



# Attributes:

#### I. LandCoverVector2 Feature Class

Feature Class	Field Name	Description	Value
LandCoverVector2	Filling	An indicator for showing the polygon with a filling pattern	Set as True (For Sand/Beach symbol)
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null

Notes:

- (a) Add arbitrary lines to delineate the area of sand / beach to form a closed polygon.
- (b) Assign the feature type "SBE" for the polygon feature in LandCoverVector2 feature class.

#### II. Site Feature Class

(See <u>SITE</u>)

## BEACON / LIGHT 航標 / 燈標

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



BN

LT.

General Guidelines:

- (1) Navigation beacon / light is a structure or a visual aid with or without a light signal for navigation guidance.
- (2) Show navigation beacon or light by point symbol with feature type "NBE" or "NLI" respectively.
- (3) If a light is built on a beacon, annotate it as "LT", otherwise annotate it as "BN".

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point			
Feature Class	HydroPoint		
Feature Type	NBE	NLI	UNC
Type Description	Navigation Beacon	Navigation Light	Navigation Beacon / Light

Notes:

(a) Those navigation beacon/light without the annotation "BN" or "LT" were unclassified and assigned the feature type "UNC" at the time of conversion. These features are pending to further classification subjected to the available information.

Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Navigation Beacon	Navigation Light
Feature Class	HydroPointAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish	
Anno Size	3.7 – 4.3 pt	
Text	BN (Abbreviation)	LT (Abbreviation)

#### **GIS Objects:**

Attributes:

I. HydroPoint Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
HydroPoint	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. LT (same as annotation text)

BERM 斜水級 / 坡台

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Berm is a narrow strip of level space separating the upper and lower slopes.
- (2) Survey the adjoining features such as ST, SB or PA to show the berm.
- (3) Show all berms at or above 2-metre wide.

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoReliefLine		CartoPedLine
Feature Type	ST	SB	PA
Type Description	Slope Top	Slope Bottom	Pavement Margin







## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Berm	
Feature Class	Berm
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	BER
Type Description	Berm

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon for delineating the extent of berm in Berm feature class by adjoining line features such as ST, SB or PA and assign it with feature type "BER".

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams



BOARD WALK 板橋 (See <u>FOOTPATH</u>) BORROW AREA 採泥區 (See <u>WORKS IN PROGRESS</u>)
BOULDER
大石
(See <u>ROCK</u> )

#### BOULDER BARRIER 防石欄 (See also <u>FENCE</u>)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Boulder barrier is one of the artificial landslide mitigation devices to stop debris, rocks or huge boulders from falling down slope onto the roadsides or sidewalks.
- (2) Show boulder barrier as fence if the width is less than 1 m. Otherwise show its boundary by "FIR".
- (3) The base level and the highest level of boulder barrier, if collected through ground survey or other means, should be recorded in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class and BuiltStructureLine feature class respectively. (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line		
Feature Class	Carto	BuildingLine
Feature Type	F	FIR
Type Description	Fence	Unclassified Firm Line

#### Examples- Map Diagrams:

防石杯 Boulder Barrier	CL FIR	լորդերդ	防石欄	Boulder Barrier	
	CL F	-ı—ı– Iddddd	ாராரா -ı—ı—ı- 防石欄	14044441044444100 —1—1—1—1—1—1—1— Boulder Barrier	

ſſ

#### II. Annotation

	Boulder Barrier		
Feature Class	BSLineAnno	BSPolygonAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt		
Text	Boulder Barrier; 防石欄		

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BuiltStructureLine		
Boulder Barrier		
Line		
BOB		
Boulder Barrier		
BSLineAnno		

Notes:

- (a) Form a continuous line object of boulder barrier in BuiltStructureLine feature class with width less than 1m by using the "F" lines.
- (b) Assign the feature type "BOB" to the line formed.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### II. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Boulder Barrier
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	BOB
Description	Boulder Barrier
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

- (c) Form a closed polygon of boulder barrier in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class with width greater than 1 m by using the "FIR" line.
- (d) Assign the feature type "BOB" to the polygon formed.

# Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:

#### Attributes:

I. BuiltStructureLine Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
BuiltStructureLine	* Base Level	Lowest level of the base of feature in metre	e.g. 3.8
	* Highest Level	Highest level of the top of feature in metre	e.g. 10.7
	* Base Level Data Source	Survey method in base level measurement	e.g. Trigonometrical heighting or GPS (Set as Null when Base level is Null)
	* Highest Level Data Source	Survey method in highest level measurement	e.g. Trigonometrical heighting or GPS (Set as Null when Highest level is Null)
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 防石欄 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Boulder Barrier (same as annotation text)

- (e) The "Base Level" is the lowest level of the feature and the value, if available, should be input to 1 decimal place.
- (f) The "Highest Level" is the highest level of the feature and the value, if available, should be input to 1 decimal place.

II. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

#### BREAKWATER 防波堤

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Breakwater is an artificial embankment built either offshore or onshore but extended into the sea to weaken the water waves force.
- (2) Show the top of breakwater as defined by feature (normally paved) and bottom as "HW" (High Water Mark) in pecked line. (See also <u>HIGH WATER MARK</u>)
- (3) Do not show sloping masonry. Do not show minor details on top of a breakwater except navigation beacon or navigation light.

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line			
Feature Class	CartoPedLine	CartoTransLine	CartoHydroLine
Feature Type	PA	RM	HW
Type Description	Pavement Margin	Road Margin	High Water Mark

Examples- Map Diagrams:



防波堤 Breakwater •LT	是 Breakwater ・LT
--------------------	------------------

#### II. Annotation

	Breakwater	High Water Mark
Feature Class	HydroPolygonAnno	HydroLineAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	4.3 pt
Text	Breakwater; 防波堤	HWM (Abbreviation)

### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroPolygon		
Feature	Breakwater	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	BRE	
Description	Breakwater	
Anno Class	HydroPolygonAnno	

Notes:

(a) Form the closed polygon by using the surrounding High Water Mark to delineate the extent of breakwater in HydroPolygon feature class and assign with a feature type "BRE".

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

### I. HydroPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
HydroPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 防波堤 (Same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Breakwater (same as annotation text)

### BRIDGE (ROAD & RAIL) 橋 (See also <u>FOOTBRIDGE</u> & <u>ELEVATED ROAD</u>)

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Bridge is a raised or suspended passage over ground, roads or sea for vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists.
- (2) The outer limits of a bridge, elevated road or road bridge are surveyed. Bridge for pedestrians only is shown as footbridge or elevated walkway.(See also <u>FOOTBRIDGE</u> & <u>ELEVATED WALKWAY</u>)
- (3) Annotate the name of the bridge and place it inside the road if the road passing through has no name.
- (4) Annotate the name of the bridge and place it outside if the road crossing the bridge has a name.
- (5) Do not show supporting columns that are partially or wholly under the bridge.
- (6) Show bridge tower as building.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoTransLine
Feature Type	FY
Type Description	Flyover

# Examples- Map Diagrams:





### II. Annotation

	Named Road Bridge	Unnamed Road Bridge	
Feature Class	RoadAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 – 7.7 pt; 6.2 – 12.2 pt (Major) 3.7 – 6.2 pt; 5.7 – 9.9 pt (Minor)	3.7 - 6.2 pt; 5.7 - 9.9 pt	
Text	[Full name]	Elevated Road; 高架道路	

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. RoadPolygon			
Feature	Road Bridge		
Geometry Type	Polygon		
Feature Type	ROB		
Description	Road Bridge		
Anno Class	N/A		

Notes:

(a) Pending for further review of implementation details.

#### BRIDGE TOWER 橋塔

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Bridge tower is a structure supporting the bridge deck.
- (2) Show bridge tower at deck level to scale as building line. Annotate as "Bridge Tower".
- (3) Survey the base level and roof level of the bridge tower and record the values in the Building feature class.(See **BUILDING**)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	BP
Type Description	Building outline

**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

# Examples- Map Diagrams:





## II. Annotation

	Bridge Tower
Feature Class	BuildingAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 - 6.2 pt; 5.7 – 9.9 pt
Text	Bridge Tower; 橋塔

### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

Bridge Tower
Polygon
BRT
Bridge Tower
BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of bridge tower in Building feature class by using the "BP" lines.(b) Assign the feature type "BRT" to the polygon of bridge tower.

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

**Building Feature Class** I. (See **<u>BUILDING</u>**)

#### BUILDING 建築物

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

(1) Definition

For the purpose of this Specification, a building is defined as a rigid, fixed and permanent structure that is roofed and walled for the support, shelter or enclosure of people, animals or property.

(2) <u>Size</u>

All permanent buildings or structures of a size larger than  $4 \text{ m}^2$  should be surveyed. However, a smaller building forming a prominent landmark may be surveyed and shown for identification purpose.

(3) Gap/passage

Gap/passage between buildings will be surveyed and shown to scale.

(4) Jut / Recess

Jut or recess under 1 metre is ignored and normally the longer portion of the building is adopted. This rule should also be adopted to show the projected position of the building corner.

#### BUILDING



#### (5) Partition Wall / Sub-division Line

The centre lines of partition walls defining different title or ownership are shown in tenement and village type houses. Do not show partition lines where different tenements are at ground floor only.





#### (6)<u>Staircase</u>

Concrete staircase attached to a building up to its full height is regarded as part of the building. Otherwise show as steps or elevated walkway.

#### (7)Ground Floor Features

If the ground floor of a building is used for public transport facilities such as a bus terminus, show major details and annotate the usage as "Bus Terminus under". (See also <u>GROUND</u> FLOOR ANNOTATION)

#### (8)Features not shown

Details within buildings such as mutual staircase arcade, subdivision lines of the same building and the public access way are not surveyed.

#### (9) Attributes & Annotation of Building/Site

Building/Podium/Site names and house numbers should be collected by field survey or provided by the Rating & Valuation Department. They shall be properly stored in the attribute table.

Existing building names and house numbers recorded in field should be stored as existing (E) and other sources as alias (O). Names of buildings demolished or renamed should also be retained in the records of the table with name status properly assigned.

Building names and house numbers on map face should be annotated with the names/numbers collected in field. Prominent and significant buildings or those within housing estate should be annotated.

If there is no proper name for a public building, it should be annotated with the usage such as Garage, Factory, etc. If the building is for multi-purpose, annotate the building with its major usage. However, the usage should not be entered in the building name table.

#### (10)Structures attached to Building

Permanent structures attached to a building are regarded as part of that building if they bear the same building name. If separate building polygons are formed for the attached structures, unique Building CSU-ID (BuildingCSUID) should be assigned despite they are having the same address and building name as the main building. (See Attributes)

#### (11)Top Level and Base Level of Building

Building top level and base level, if collected through ground survey or other means, should be recorded in the attribute fields of "Roof Level" and "Base Level" respectively (See Attributes). For the purpose of this information, both building top level and base level facilitates the creation of the building model in 3D Spatial Data.

Please see following path for reference:

http://www.landsd.gov.hk/mapping/en/digital\_map/common/feature/3d\_mf\_eng.pdf

(i) Building top level

The building top level of a building is defined as the highest level of the largest accessible area on the rooftop of a building, excluding water tank and lift shaft. In case there is no largest area on the rooftop, the building top level is the level at the highest point or the ridge of the building.

(ii) Building base level

The building base level of a building is defined as the lowest level along the perimeter of a building polygon. If part of building is elevated or supported by columns / nonbuilding structure, the lowest level of underneath part of building perimeter is considered as the building base level. If whole building situated on podium, the lowest level of underneath part of building perimeter is also considered as the building base level.



Building situated on or attached to podium



Building situated on non-building structure

#### (12)Adjoining / Overlapping with other types of Polygon Structures

When a building / podium is adjoining / overlapping with other types of polygon structures, the following sequence of priorities should be applied:

First priority —— Buildings and podiums (Type of Building Block : Building Block and Podium Block) Second priority — Temporary structures Third priority —— Open-sided structures

At the junction where different types of polygon structures adjoin each other, show the arcs of the dominant structure only.

At the area where different types of polygon structures overlap each other, either partially or fully, show the dominant structure - buildings and podiums in Building feature class with appropriate feature type AND the lower priority structure with feature code "TS" / "OS" in CartoBuildingLine feature class.





# **1. BUILDING OUTLINE**

Examples – Photographs:



## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I.	Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine			
Feature Type	BP	BAP	BUP	
Type Description	Building outline	Building outline suppressed for Annotation	Building outline under elevated structures	

Notes:

(a) Survey the outermost limit of the building outline.
(b) Show light well of over 100 m<sup>2</sup> inside a building.

### Examples- Map Diagrams:





## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building		
Feature	Building Block	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Type of Building Block	Т	
Description	Building Block	
Anno Class	BuildingAnno	

Notes:

(a)Form a closed polygon of building in Building feature class by using the "BP" lines.

(b)Assign the Type of Building Block by the nature of building such as "Building Block" for tower.

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



# Attributes:

I.	Bui	lding	Feature	Class
----	-----	-------	---------	-------

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
	Type Of Building Block	Type of Building block	e.g. Building Block (T)
	Feature Type	Usage of the Building	e.g. Tsz Tong
	Base Level	Approximate level of the base of building in metre	e.g. 6.4
	Roof Level	Approximate level of the building top in metre	e.g. 408.2
	Base Level Data Source	Survey method in Base level measurement	e.g. Photogrammetry (Set as Null when Base level is Null)
	Roof Level Data Source	Survey method in Roof level measurement	e.g. Photogrammetry (Set as Null when Roof level is Null)
	Status	Flag to indicate the current status of the building	e.g. Existing (E)
Building	Certainty	This is an indicator which shows the certainty of the podium polygon	Set as False when any surrounding arcs of podium is / are IPP, otherwise set it as True when all surrounding arcs of podium are not IPP.
	Category	This is a number showing the building / podium's CSU	e.g. Pending for classification by other Dept.
		Descriptive text of the feature in	(Category 0) eg 國際商業大廈
	Chinese Display Name	Chinese	(same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. International Commercial Building (same as annotation text)
	Symbol	Symbol to describe the feature	Input "!" to show the symbol ( ) Input "t" to show the symbol ( )
	Geo-Reference Number	Unique identifier formed by concatenating the Easting (x) and Northing (y) coordinates of the centroid inside a building polygon	e.g. 1357924680 (for coordinate of 813579.135E; 824680.246N)
	BuildingCSUID	Unique identifier formed by concatenating the values of GeoRefNo, Type of Building Block and Creation Date	e.g. 1357924680T20100101 (for Geo Reference Number 1357924680, Type of Building Block "T" and Creation Date of 20100101)

- (c) The "Feature Type" is the usage of the building and the usage which should be selected from the pre-defined list, for example, assign "Residential/Commercial/Industrial/Others" for building with the mixed or any one of usage as mentioned.
- (d) The "Type Of Building Block" is the nature of the buildings which is classified as 4 main types including "Podium Block (P)", "Building Block (T)", "Temporary Structure (TS)" and "Open-Sided Structure (OS)".
- (e) The "Base Level" is the base level of the building as defined in General guidelines (11) and the value should be input to one decimal place.
- (f) The "Roof Level" is the roof level of the building as defined in General guidelines (11) and the value should be input to one decimal place.
- (g) The "Base Level Data Source" / "Roof Level Data Source" is the data source of the base level / roof level and the field should be input with the corresponding survey method for determining the values.
- (h) The "Certainty" is the attribute for indicating the certainty of the podium polygon only. For other types of buildings including "Building Block", "Temporary Structure" and "Open-Sided Structure", set it as true.

### 2. BUILDING FOOTPRINT

(See also **Overhanging Structure**)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine	BuildingAccessoryLine			
Feature Type	BP	CA	BA	ОН	UN
Type Description	Building outline	Canopy	Balcony	Overhanging Structure	Unclassified

Notes:

- (a) Show building footprint as "BP".
- (b) Show overhanging feature over public area as "OH", balcony over public area as "BA" and canopy over public area as "CA".

### 3. OVERHANGING STRUCTURE / BALCONY / CANOPY / RIDING FLOOR / VERANDAH 外懸建築物 / 露台 / 簷蓋 / 架空樓房 / 走廊

Examples – Photographs:







### <u>Topographic Mapping:</u>

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line				
Feature Class		Building	AccessoryLine	
Feature Type	CA	BA	OH	UN
Type Description	Canopy	Balcony	Overhanging Structure	Unclassified

Notes:

- (a) Balcony is a platform for people to stand or sit on. It is built out from the wall of a villatype house or building, above ground level and is enclosed by a wall or balustrade. The platform can be accessed from the upstairs floor. Canopy is an overhang structure protruding from the building line. Balcony, riding floor, verandah, as well as permanent canopy are considered as overhanging structures.
- (b) Show overhanging structure of tenement blocks or verandah in pecked line and crossed diagonal pecked lines as "OH". Show balcony and canopy in pecked line and crossed diagonal pecked line as "BA" lines and "CA" lines respectively.
- (c) Show building line at ground level in firm line as "BP".
- (d) For tower blocks, show only the outermost building line as "BP".
- (e) Do not survey balcony or canopy protruding less than 2 m from the building line.
- (f) Treat riding floor as part of the building line. Show major details under such as "RMU", "PAU" etc.







Tower Type  $\Box$ 



θP

Top plan

он







## 4. PODIUM / ELEVATED PLATFORM 平台 / 高架平台

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line				
Feature Class		CartoBuil	dingLine	
Feature Type	PDP	PUP	IPP	PDL
Type Description	Podium outline	Podium outline under elevated structure	Imaginary podium outline	Line of changing levels inside a podium

### II. Annotation

	Podium Name				
Feature Class	BuildingAnno				
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese				
Anno Size	4.3 – 7.1 pt; 5.7 – 8.5 pt	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt			
Text	[Full Name]	Podium; 平台 or Podium ( [Usage] under ); 平台(下層[用途]) or Elevated Platform; 高架平台			

Notes:

- (a) A podium is a structure of a size larger than 25% area of the corresponding building block and is either partially or wholly affiliated to one or more taller structure(s). The taller structure(s), usually tower block(s), should either be built directly on the podium or physically attach to it.
- (b) The taller structure(s) and the podium should form parts of the same building structure, and the podium should be accessible from the taller structure(s). Otherwise it is considered as a separate building.



- (c) A podium also considered as a structure for supporting other built structures or facilities such as garden, swimming pools or tennis court etc.
- (d) Setbacks of the facade of the taller structures should not be considered as podium.
- (e) A podium is normally enclosed by a parapet wall and contains facilities inside to serve designated purposes, such as commercial or recreational etc. Examples are multi-storey car-park, shopping mall, and club house.
- (f) An elevated platform is similar to a podium except that it normally does not contain purpose-specific facilities. Its main purpose is to provide a levelled foundation for the taller structures above and there are usually supporting structures like retaining wall, beams and columns etc beneath the elevated platform.



- (g) At least one spot height should be provided on top of the podium / elevated platform in SpotHeight feature class. For terraced podium / elevated platform that have different levels, provide at least one spot height for each different levels. The spot height value with the highest level should be entered into the attribute field of "RoofLevel".
- (h) For a terraced podium, the podium polygon outline should follow the outermost limit of the podium. The terrace line(s) is/are depicted by "PDL"(s) and is/are stored in CartoBuildingLine feature class.



(i) For podium that partially overlaps another podium, form only one podium polygon whose outline should follow the outermost limits of the exposed parts of the podiums that are seen on plan view.



- (j) Permanent buildings and roads on podium / elevated platform are surveyed and shown.
- (k) If public access to the podium / elevated platform is not allowed, show only the outermost limit of podium / elevated platform and the buildings thereon.
- (1) Survey public utilities details under the podium / elevated platform and show them using feature codes with "U" (under), i.e. FBU; FYU; PAU; RMU. Also suppress LPs and FHs.
- (m) For buildings located near the edge of podium, adopt the podium line as the building line if the offset distance between the two is less than 1 m. Otherwise show both the podium and the building lines.
- (n) Imaginary line "IPP" can be used to denote the sides of the podium polygon where the edge of the podium is not definite or cannot be surveyed.





## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building	
Feature	Podium Block
Geometry Type	Polygon
Type of Building Block	Р
Description	Podium Block
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a)Form a closed polygon of podium block in Building feature class by using the adjoining lines such as "PDP" or "BP" etc.
- (b)Assign the Type of Building Block with "P" for the podium block.

## 5. WALL IN TENEMENT BLOCK

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	WH
Type Description	Free standing wall in tenement block

#### Examples- Map Diagrams:





Notes:

- (a) Wall in tenement block is a wall built connected to tenement. Show free standing wall in tenement block as "WH".
- (b) Wall in tenement block should not be shown as part of the building. Only "IBP" and "PWP" can be used within "BP".

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:I. BuiltStructureLineFeatureFree Standing Wall in Tenement BlockGeometry TypeLineFeature TypeFWHDescriptionFree Standing Wall in Tenement BlockAnno ClassN/A

#### Attributes:

I. BuiltStructureLine Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
BuiltStructureLine	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null

### 6. IMAGINARY LINE

#### Examples – Photographs:



#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line		
Feature Class	CartoBuil	dingLine
Feature Type	IBP	IPP
Type Description	Imaginary building sub-division line	Imaginary podium outline

Examples- Map Diagrams:



Notes:

- (a) Some buildings are attached to one another with no obvious partition lines in between. In order to distinguish individual buildings (for example when they bear different building names or address), add imaginary subdivision lines "IBP".
- (b) Imaginary lines "IPP" are also used to form closed podium polygon when necessary. See note (n) of Podium / Elevated Platform above.

#### 7. BUILDING NAME

Notes:

- (a) All building names must be in upper and lower cases, e.g. "Hong Kong Convention and Exhibition Centre", "Passenger Terminal Hong Kong Airport", etc.
- (b) Try to fit the building name upright within the outline of the building. If the building name overlaps the building outline, suppress the display of the portion of building outline.

Examples- Map Diagrams:



- (c) Put only one character space between words of a building name.
- (d) If the full name does not fit inside the space, use abbreviated name if exists.
- (e) Input the building name or block number into the building name table.
- (f) If there is another name that is different from the name observed in the field, enter the another name as alias in the building name table but do not annotate.
- (g) If the building is within a site/subsite and its name is in the form of a block number, add the site/subsite name before the building name.

	Entry in Site Nat	me Table	Entry in Building Name Table		
Location	English Name	Street Code	English Building Name	Street Code	
Block 2, Discovery Park	Discovery Park (Site Name)	76294	Discovery Park Block 2	76294	
Block 1, Symphony Bay Villa Rhapsody, Symphony Bay		71391	Villa Rhapsody Block 1	76319	
	Villa Rhapsody (SubSite Name)	76319			
Block 1, Metro City Phase (Site Name)		70914	Metro City Phase 1 Block 1	76447	
	Metro City Phase 1 (SubSite Name)	76447			

Examples:

(h) If the building has a proper name only, there is no need to add the site/subsite name to the building name.

Examples:

Location	Entry in Site Name Table		Entry in Building Name Table	
Location	English Name	Street Code	English Building Name	Street Code
Yee Cheung Mansion, Lei King Wan	Lei King Wan (Site Name)	75259	Yee Cheung Mansion	75259
Hoi Tien Mansion, Horizon Gardens, Taikoo Shing	Taikoo Shing (Site Name)	75253	Hoi Tien Mansion	71015
	Horizon Gardens (SubSite Name)	71015		
Oi Wing House, Tsz Oi Court Stage III	Tsz Oi Court (Site Name)	76599	Oi Wing House	79094
	Tsz Oi Court Stage III (SubSite Name)	79094		

(i) If the building has both proper name and name in the form of block number, input them into the building name table and the name in the form of a block number is usually regarded as an alias name.

Examples:

	Building Building		Entry in B	uilding N	Entry in	
Examples	name found in field	name from other source	English Building Name	Name Status	Building Name Source	BuildingAnno Feature Class on map face
Existing building with name "Wah Lai House" and "Wah Kwai	Wah Lai House, Wah Kwai Estate	<null></null>	Wah Lai House	Existing	From field survey by DSO	Wah Lai House
Estate Block 1" found in field	Block 1		Wah Kwai Estate Block 1	Other name (Alias)	From field survey by DSO	

(j) Building names which collected by field survey or obtained from other sources such as Rating and Valuation Department, Land Registry, District Office, District Land Office, Old Survey Sheet are stored in building name table with name status / name source properly assigned. Building name collected by field survey is considered as an existing record. If this building name both found in field and from other sources such as Rating and Valuation Department, maintain the name status as existing and input RVD in building name source.

Exampl	les:
Dirainp	

	Duilding	Entry in Building Name Table				<b>Entry</b> in
Examples	name found in field	name from other source	English / Chinese Building Name	Name Status	Building Name Source	BuildingAnno Feature Class on map face
Existing building with name "One Midtown" found in field	One Midtown	<null></null>	One Midtown	Existing	From field survey by DSO	One Midtown
Existing building only with name "Java Building" from RVD available	<null></null>	Java Building (RVD)	Java Building	Other name (Alias)	From Rating and Valuation Department	<null> or usage of building</null>
Existing building with name "Saxon Tower" both found in field and from RVD	Saxon Tower	Saxon Tower (RVD)	Saxon Tower	Existing	From Rating and Valuation Department	Saxon Tower
Existing building with name "Kwok Wing Building" found in field but name "Kwok Wing House" from Land Registry	Kwok Wing Building	Kwok Wing House (Land Registry)	Kwok Wing Building Kwok Wing House	Existing Other name (Alias)	From field survey by DSO From Land Registry	Kwok Wing Building
Existing building with Chinese Building name "英 發大廈" found in field, but Chinese building name "英 發大廈" and English building name "Ying Fat Building" from RVD	英發大廈	英發大廈 / Ying Fat Building (RVD)	英發大廈 英發大廈 / Ying Fat Building	Existing Other name (Alias)	From field survey by DSO From Rating and Valuation Department	英發大廈

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

Building Name
BuildingAnno
English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
3.1 – 5.7 pt; 5.7 – 7.9 pt
[Building Name]

# GIS Objects:

I. BuildingName Table

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
BuildingName	Chinese Building Name	Building name, block no. with village / estate name and phase no. (if any) in Chinese	e.g. 香港衛星地面站
	English Building Name	Building name, block no. with village / estate name and phase no. (if any) in English	e.g. Hong Kong Satellite Earth Station
	Street Code	Village / Estate Code pre-assigned by LIC	e.g. 76421
	Name Status	The current status of the building name	e.g. Existing (E)
	Building Name Source	The source of obtaining the building name	e.g. "from field survey by DSO" (DSO)

#### 8. HOUSE NUMBER

Notes:

- (a) House number is shown in different ways:
  - (1) At the main entrance of the building facing the road.
  - (2) In the direction of the range numbers along the building side facing the road, which the numbers referred to. The ranged house numbers should be annotated to reflect the relative position of the buildings.
  - (3) At respective building if there is an open area in front of it. If space is insufficient, show the house number perpendicular to the road.
  - (4) If one single number refers to several buildings within an enclosed area, the number should be placed at the main entrance of the area.
  - (5) If the house number(s) refer(s) to a site/estate, a building, or several buildings within an enclosed area, whose entrance is facing a road differs from the address; then the house number(s) together with the street name should be annotated in a way similar to annotating building name, that is, by putting them into the BuildingAnno / SiteAnno / SubSiteAnno Feature Class. The annotations are placed within the building or at the entrance of the site/estate together with the street name.
  - (6) Show house number on temporary structure with identifiable limit. Do not show house number if they are grouped together.
  - (7) Keep legibility when annotating house numbers.
- (b) Place the house number 1 mm from the building outline.
- (c) Add the address to the address table as well. (See Attributes) If a site possesses an address and all buildings inside the site referred to this address, the address record is input in the site polygon only. It is not necessary to input the address to all individual buildings inside the site.
- (d) House numbers which collected by field survey, or obtained from other sources such as Rating and Valuation Department, Land Registry, District Office, District Land Office, Old Survey Sheet are stored in address table with name status / name source properly assigned. House number collected by field survey is considered as an existing record. If this house number both found in field or from other sources such as Rating and Valuation Department, maintain the name status as existing and input RVD in building name source.
## Examples:

	House	House	Entr	y in Addr	ess Table	Entry in
Examples	Number found in field	Number from other sources	House Number	Name status	Name source	BuildingAnnoHouseNo Feature Class on map face
Existing House Number 123 found in field	123	<null></null>	123	Existing	From field survey by DSO	123
Existing House Number 123 both found in field and from RVD	123	123 (RVD)	123	Existing	From Rating and Valuation Department	123
Existing House Number 123	123	456 (DLO)	123	Existing	From field survey by DSO	123
found in field but 456 from District Land Office			456	Other name (Alias)	From District Land Office	
Existing House Numbers	123 Jordan Road	<null></null>	123	Existing	From field survey by DSO	123
123 Jordan Road and 456 Nathan Road found in field	456 Nathan Road	<null></null>	456	Existing	From field survey by DSO	456
Existing House Number only with 456 from RVD available	<null></null>	456 (RVD)	456	Other name (Alias)	From Rating and Valuation Department	<null></null>

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation		
	House Number	House Number + Street Name
Feature Class	BuildingAnnoHouseNo	BuildingAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	3.1 - 4.3 pt	3.1 - 5.7 pt; 5.7 - 7.9 pt
Text	[House No.]	[House No. + Street Name]

Examples- Map Diagrams:







#### BUILDING



## GIS Objects:

e.g. ABC Road No. A6B - A6D Attributes: I. Address Table

Field Name	Description	Value
Start Prefix Eng	Prefix of the starting house number of the building/ podium/ site in English	e.g. "A" of House Number "A6B"
Start Number	Numeric part of the starting house number of the building/ podium/ site	e.g. "6" of House Number "A6B"
Start Suffix Eng	Suffix of the starting house number of the building/ podium/ site in English	e.g. "B" of House Number "A6B"
End Prefix Eng	Prefix of the ending house number of the building/ podium/ site in English	e.g. "A" of House Number "A6D"
End Number	Numeric part of the ending house number of the building/ podium/ site	e.g. "6" of House Number "A6D"
End Suffix Eng	Suffix of the ending house number of the building/ podium/ site in English	e.g. "D" of House Number "A6D"
Address Type	House number type either "Odd" (Odd Nos.), "Even" (Even Nos.) or "Sequential" (Sequence Nos.)	e.g. "Sequential"
Street Code	Street/ Village/ Estate code	e.g. 12345
Name Source	The source of obtaining the building/ podium/ site address	e.g. "from field survey by DSO" (DSO)
Name Status	Current status of the address- house number	e.g. Existing (E)
	Field NameStart Prefix EngStart NumberStart Suffix EngEnd Prefix EngEnd Suffix EngAddress TypeStreet CodeName SourceName Status	Field NameDescriptionStart Prefix EngPrefix of the starting house number of the building/ podium/ site in EnglishStart NumberNumeric part of the starting house number of the building/ podium/ siteStart Suffix EngSuffix of the starting house number of the building/ podium/ site in EnglishEnd Prefix EngPrefix of the ending house number of the building/ podium/ site in EnglishEnd NumberNumeric part of the ending house number of the building/ podium/ site in EnglishEnd NumberSuffix of the ending house number of the building/ podium/ site in EnglishEnd Suffix EngSuffix of the ending house number of the building/ podium/ site in EnglishAddress TypeHouse number type either "Odd" (Odd Nos.), "Even" (Even Nos.) or "Sequential" (Sequence Nos.)Street CodeStreet/ Village/ Estate codeName SourceThe source of obtaining the building/ podium/ site address house number

## BUILT STRUCTURE 建築架構

(See also **<u>BUILDING</u>**)

## **Specification:**

General Guidelines:

- (1) For the purpose of this Specification, built structures are defined as non-building structures with the specific usages mentioned in (2). The term is used to represent man-made structures other than buildings, podiums, temporary structures and open-sided structures.
- (2) Only the following features are to be surveyed and showed as built structure polygon feature in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class. Refer to the respective features for details of Topographic Mapping and GIS Object.

.

.

.

- <u>Antenna</u>
- <u>Aviary / Menagerie</u>
- Basketball Court
- Boulder Barrier
- <u>Chimney</u>
- <u>Columbarium / Ossuarium</u>
- <u>Conveyor</u>
- <u>Dangerous Goods Store</u>
- <u>Dolphin</u>
- <u>Electrical Transformer</u>
- <u>Electricity Substation</u>
- <u>Floating Restaurant</u>
- Football Field
- <u>Fountain</u>
- <u>Group of Graves</u>
- <u>Group of Ruins</u>
- <u>Group of Urns</u>
- <u>Grave</u>
- <u>Grave in Cemetery</u>
- <u>Incinerator</u>

- **Pavilion**
- Race Track
- Refuse Collection Point / Station
- Ruin
  - <u>Shrine</u>
  - Skating Rink
  - <u>Slipway</u>
  - <u>Stand</u>
- <u>Swimming Pool</u>
  - Tennis Court
    - Ventilation Shaft

- (3) All built structure polygon features should not have a proper name or an address. Features with a proper name or an address should be surveyed as "Building" or "Site" features as appropriate. As an example, features such as dangerous goods store, refuse collection point/station, electrical transformer and village offices etc., should be formed as a Building feature if it is composed of a building block (See "Type of Building Block" defined in **BUILDING**) only. However, if these features are open ground features, a Site feature should be formed for those with a proper name or address. If the open ground features do not bear either a proper name or an address, a built structure polygon feature should be formed.
- (4) All built structure polygon features fulfill the General Guidelines of (1), (2) and (3) of a size larger than 4 m<sup>2</sup> should be surveyed, unless otherwise specified. (e.g. Swimming pool is required to be shown if >50m<sup>2</sup>.) However, a smaller built structure forming a prominent landmark may be surveyed and shown for identification purpose.
- (5) Built structure features are physical features with the extent delineated by ground features including "FIR", "PEC", "F", "PO" or "VC" etc but excluding building line features. Refer to the details of the respective features for the guidelines in forming different built structure polygon feature. In this context, some features, such as incinerator, ventilation shaft and electrical transformer etc., may be surveyed and formed as building polygon features or built structure polygon features depending on the nature of the structure.
- (6) The highest level of a built structure is defined as the highest level on top of the structure. The base level of a built structure is defined as the lowest level of the built structure polygon.
- (7) The base level and the highest level of the following types of built structure, if collected through ground survey or other means, should be recorded in the corresponding attributes fields of BuiltStructurePolygon feature class:
  - (i) Boulder Barrier
  - (ii) Chimney
  - (iii) Columbarium/ Ossuarium
  - (iv) Refuse Collection Point/Station
  - (v) Pavilion
  - (vi) Stand
  - (vii) Ventilation Shaft
- (8) The following built structures have same elevation along the surface. If the level at the surface was collected through ground survey or other means, input the base level in the BuiltStructurePolygon feature class:
  - (i) Basketball Court
  - (ii) Football Field
  - (iii) Skating Rink
  - (iv) Tennis Court

## **GIS Objects:**

Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
	* Base Level	Lowest level of the base of feature in metre.	e.g. 3.8
	* Highest Level	Highest level of the top of feature in metre.	e.g. 10.7
	* Base Level Data Source	Survey method in base level measurement	e.g. Photogrammetry (Set as Null when Base level is Null)
BuiltStructurePolygon	* Highest Level Data Source	Survey method in highest level measurement	e.g. Photogrammetry (Set as Null when Highest level is Null)
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 天線 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Antenna (same as annotation text)
	Symbol	Symbol to describe the feature	Input "!" to show the symbol ()) Input "s" to show the symbol ()) Input "t" to show the symbol ())

Notes:

- (a) The "Base Level" is the lowest level of the feature and the value, if available, should be input to 1 decimal place.
- (b) The "Highest Level" is the highest level of the feature and the value, if available, should be input to 1 decimal place.

#### BURIAL URN / URNS 骨殖甕

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Burial urn/urns is a single (or group of) ceramic container(s) in which the cremated or the, remains of the deceased are placed. The urn(s) is/are either scattered over, grouped together on the open ground or sheltered inside a structure.
- (2) Structure of smaller than 10  $m^2$  for storing burial urns is surveyed and shown with standard symbol in BuiltStructurePoint feature class. Annotation is not required. If it is larger than 10  $m^2$ , it is shown to scale as building and annotated.
- (3) Do not show burial urn symbol within group of graves or group of urns.
- (4) Show group of urns with single usage if the area occupied is larger than 10 m<sup>2</sup> in pecked line "PEC". Annotate them as "Burial Urns".
- (5) Survey the base level and the roof level of the burial urns in the form of building, and record the value in the Building feature class.(See <u>BUILDING</u>)
- (6) Show only permanent structure, significant footpath and major access road with appropriate line symbol. Show contour line and spot height to indicate the general topography of the area.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

**Topographic Feature Classes:** 

I. Point

Feature Class	BuiltStructurePoint
Feature Type	BUU
Type Description	Burial urn

Examples- Map Diagrams:



II. Line		
Feature Class	CartoBuild	ingLine
Feature Type	BP	PEC
Type Description	Building outline	Pecked Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### III. Annotation

	Structure for storing burial urns/ Group of Urns		
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BSPolygonAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6	5.2 – 7.1 pt	
Text	Burial U	rns; 骨殖甕	

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

#### I. Building

Feature	Structure for storing burial urns
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	GOU
Description	Group of Urns
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon for the structure of storing burial urns in Building feature class which is shown as building, by using the adjoining "BP" lines.
- (b) Assign the feature type "GOU" in Building feature class to the polygon formed for burial urns

#### Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



## II. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Group of Urns
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	GOU
Description	Group of Urns
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

- (c) Form a closed polygon for the group of burial urns in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class, by using the adjoining "PEC" lines.
- (d) Assign the feature type "GOU" in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class to the polygon formed for group of urns.

## Examples- GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

#### I. BuiltStructurePoint Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
BuiltStructurePoint	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null

II. Building Feature Class (See **BUILDING**)

III. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

## BUS TERMINUS / MINI BUS TERMINUS / TAXI STAND 巴士總站 / 小巴總站 / 的士站 (See also <u>TERMINAL</u>)

## **Specification:**

Examples - Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Bus terminus/minibus terminus are the designated places where the buses or minibuses start and end their scheduled rotes for passengers boarding or landing. Likewise, a taxi stand is the designated place, usually accommodated in the same area as the bus terminus, where taxis are hired.
- (2) Bus terminus, minibus terminus and taxi stand built exclusively for the usage are surveyed and annotated. Do not show passenger shelters or station manager kiosks.
- (3) Show concrete strips over 1 m wide as "RM" separating bus bays.
- (4) Bus terminus and minibus terminus under podium is surveyed and shown in suppressed mode. Annotate as "(Bus Terminus under) (下層巴士總站)" and "(Mini Bus Terminus under) (下層小巴總站)".(See also <u>GROUND FLOOR ANNOTATION</u>)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoTransLine
Feature Type	RM
Type Description	Road Margin

## Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Bus Terminus	Mini Bus Terminus	Taxi Stand	
Feature Class	TerminalAnno			
Annotation Class ID English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese				
Anno Size	4.3 – 6.2 pt; 5.7 – 9.4 pt			
Text	Bus Terminus; 巴士總站	Mini Bus Terminus; 小巴總站	Taxi Stand; 的士站	

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

#### I. TerminalPolygon

Feature	Bus Terminus	Mini bus Terminus	Taxi Stand
Geometry Type	Polygon	Polygon	Polygon
Feature Type	BTE	MBT	TTE
Description	Bus Terminal	Mini Bus Terminal	Taxi Terminal
Anno Class	TerminalAnno	TerminalAnno	TerminalAnno

Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (b) Add arbitrary lines to form a closed polygon for bus terminus, mini bus terminus and taxi stand in TerminalPolygon feature class with the surrounding road margins "RM" along the outmost bus bay and along the kerb line.
- (c) Assign the feature type "BTE", "MBT" and "TTE" for polygon formed as a bus terminus, a mini bus terminus or a taxi stand respectively.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



## II. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes:

## I. TerminalPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
	Chinese Station Name	Chinese station name	e.g. 北角碼頭
	English Station Name	English station name	e.g. North Point Ferry Pier
TerminalPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 巴士總站 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Bus Terminus (same as annotation text)

(d) Enter the Chinese name and English name of the bus terminus/mini bus terminus/taxi stand, if available, in the attribute fields "Chinese Station Name" and "English Station Name" respectively.

CABLE CAR STATION 續車站 (See <u>AERIAL ROPEWAY/CABLE CAR STATION</u>) CANOPY 簷蓋 (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

#### CAR PARK 停車場

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Car Park is a designated open area or inside a building for parking vehicles.
- (2) Survey permanent public car park inside building and at open ground with "Parking" sign poles only.
- (3) Ignore roadside parking spaces.
- (4) Car park as described in General Guideline (1) shall be created in Building feature class, TransportPolygon feature class or Site feature class based on different criterion which are provided as follows: (See also table in <u>APPEDDIX 4</u>)
  - (i) For building with sole/major usage as car park, treat it as building feature and annotate them as "Multi-storey Car Park".
  - (ii) For car park inside the podium, treat it as podium feature and annotate it as "(Car Park under)" in BuildingAnno feature class.
  - (iii) For car park under the building / podium with proper name or address, treat it as Site feature and annotate it as "Car Park under" in SiteAnno feature class. (See <u>GROUND</u> <u>FLOOR ANNOTATION</u>) Otherwise, form a polygon feature in TransportPolygon feature class and annotate it as "Car Park under" in TransportPolygonAnno feature class. (See also <u>GROUND FLOOR ANNOTATION</u>)
  - (iv) For car park at open ground with a proper name or address, which is defined by RM or other surrounding features, treat it as Site feature and annotate its usage as "Car Park" in SiteAnno feature class. Otherwise, form a polygon feature in TransportPolygon feature class and annotate its usage as "Car Park" in TransportPolygonAnno feature class.
  - (v) For a building with adjoining ancillary area as the usage of car park, treat it as Site feature for those with a proper name or address. For those without proper name or address, form a polygon in TransportPolygon feature class and annotate it as "Car Park"
- (5) For the car park in the form of building such as "Multi-storey Car Park", survey the base level and the roof level of the feature and record the value in the Building feature class. (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes: I. Line		
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine	CartoTransLine
Feature Type	BP	RM
Type Description	Building outline	Road Margin

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Car Park (Sole/Major Usage)	Car Park (Inside Podium)	Unnamed Car Park (at Open Ground)	Named Car Park (at Open Ground)
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BuildingAnno	Transport PolygonAnno	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / Supp Chinese / Supp	pressEnglish; pressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 − 7.1 pt	4.3 pt; 6.2 − 7.1 pt	4.3 pt; 6.2	2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Multi-storey Car Park; 多層停車場	(Car Park under); 下層停車場	Car Park;	停車場

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building	
Feature	Car Park
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	CAP
Description	Multi-storey Car Park
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of car park in Building feature class, which is shown as building, by using the "BP" lines in Building feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "CAP" to the polygon formed in (a).

## Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



#### II. TransportPolygon

1	50
Feature	Car Park
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	СРА
Description	Car Park
Anno Class	TransportPolygonAnno

Notes:

- (c) For the car park in ground floor under the podium/building or in open ground, and without a proper name and address, form a closed polygon of car park in TransportPolygon feature class by using the surrounding line such as "RM", "BP", etc.
- (d) Assign the feature type "CPA" to the polygon formed in (c).

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



III. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

II. TransportPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class/ Table	Field Name	Description	Value
TransportPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 停車場 (same as annotation text)
Transporti orygon	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Car Park (same as annotation text)

III. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

## CARGO HANDLING AREA 貨物裝卸區 (See also <u>CONTAINER TERMINAL</u>)

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Cargo handling area is a designated area where cargo goods are loaded or unloaded.
- (2) Survey and annotate limits of cargo handling area, which are defined by surrounding features and its related buildings.
- (3) Do not survey individual plant and other materials in the open yard.(See also ENCLOSED AREA)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annota	tion			
	Named	Unnamed		
	Cargo Handling Area	Cargo Handling Area		
Feature Class	SiteA	SiteAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish;	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 – 7.7 pt;	4.3 – 7.7 pt; 6.2 – 11.3 pt		
Text	[Full Name]	Cargo Handling Area; 貨物裝卸區		

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>) CATCHWATER 引水道 (See also <u>NULLAH</u>)

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Catchwater is an artificial watercourse for carrying surface runoff or other collected water to reservoir. (See **RESERVOIR**)
- (2) Do not survey catchwater less than 0.5 m wide.
- (3) Use "SR" for catchwater less than 1 m wide and "CW" for wide Catchwater.
- (4) Catchwater is a hydrography feature and therefore is lower in hierarchy than "RM" and "FBR" except "FPW".
- (5) Add short lines "DA" as flow direction arrow at suitable intervals along the catchwater. (See **FLOW DIRECTION ARROW**)

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line			
Feature Class	CartoHydroLine		
Feature Type	CW	SR	
Type Description	Catchwater	Small river / Stream / Drain shown with single line and flow direction	

## Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Catchwater		
Feature Class	HydroPolygonAnno	HydroLineAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt		
Text	Catchwater; 引水道 (in italic)		

## GIS Objects:

# GIS Object Feature Classes: I. HydroPolygon

Feature	Catchwater
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	CAT
Description	Catchwater
Anno Class	HydroPolygonAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon for catchwater wider than 1 m with surrounding "CW" lines and assign it with feature type "CAT" in HydroPolygon feature class.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



II. HydroLine	
Feature	Catchwater
Geometry Type	Line
Feature Type	CAT
Description	Catchwater
Anno Class	HydroLineAnno

(b) Form a continuous line object with feature code "CAT" for catchwater less than 1 m by using the surrounding "SR" line.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### Attributes:

I. HydroPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
HydroPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 引水道 (Same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. <i>Catchwater</i> (same as annotation text)

#### CEMENT WORKS 水泥廠

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Cement works is a designated site where cement is produced.
- (2) Show limits of cement works as defined by surrounding features. Survey and annotate its related buildings as appropriate.
- (3) Show only major details inside.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

	Cement Works
Feature Class	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 – 7.7 pt; 6.2 – 11.3 pt
Text	[Full Name]

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

#### CEMETERY 墳場

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Cemetery is a designated area where the deceased are buried.
- (2) Cemetery without gazetted name should be treated as graves.(See also <u>GRAVE</u>)
- (3) Place headstone symbol "GIC" according to spacing specification shown below. Show the outline of cemetery in pecked line or as defined by surrounding features.
- (4) Show only permanent building, significant footpath and major access road with appropriate line symbol. Show contour line and spot height to indicate the general topography of the area.
- (5) Annotate the gazetted cemetery name in SiteAnno feature class. (See also <u>SITE</u>)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point	
Feature Class	BuiltStructurePoint
Feature Type	GIC
Type Description	Grave in Cemetery

## Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Grave in Cemetery
Feature Class	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 – 7.7 pt; 6.2 – 14.2 pt
Text	[Gazetted Name]

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I.	BuiltStructurePolygon	and Site (See	SITE)
----	-----------------------	---------------	-------

Feature	Grave in Cemetery
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	GIC
Description	Grave in Cemetery
Anno Class	N/A

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of cemetery, with a gazetted name, that delineate the extent for showing the cemetery symbol "GIC", by using the surrounding lines such as "PA" or "PEC" in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "GIC" to the polygon formed.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### Attributes:

## I. BuiltStructurePoint Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
BuiltStructurePoint	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null

II. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

III. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

CENOTAPH 紀念碑 (See <u>MONUMENT</u> & <u>DECLARED MONUMENT</u>)

## CHIMNEY 煙囱

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Chimney is a hollow passage through which smoke and gases are emitted.
- (2) Isolated chimney larger 10 m<sup>2</sup> (or larger than 3.5 m in diameter) constituting a landmark is surveyed and shown to scale.
- (3) The base level and the highest level of the chimney, if collected through ground survey or other means, the values should be recorded in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class. (See <u>BUILT STRUCTURE</u>)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	CHL
Type Description	Chimney

**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

## Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Chimney
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Chimney; 煙囱

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I.	BuiltStructurePolygon
----	-----------------------

Feature	Chimney
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	CHI
Description	Chimney
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

Notes:

(a) From a closed polygon of chimney in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class by the "CHL" lines in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.

(b) Assign the feature type "CHI" to the polygon formed.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See <u>BUILT STRUCTURE</u>)

## CLIFF 峭壁

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Cliff is a steep or vertical rock exposure or rugged cutting of the natural terrain.
- (2) Show Top of Cliff by drawing a single line "CL". The line pattern 3-metre in width appearing to the right of the line is generated automatically in plotting.
- (3) Avoid placing other features too close to the line and overlapping the line pattern. If that happens, move "CL" slightly apart.
- (4) Depict Top of Cliff with a smooth line. Avoid sharp angles. Otherwise the pattern will clump together.
- (5) For cliff with horizontal displacement greater than 8 m between top and bottom, show internal crevices as "BO", 3 m from the line of "CL".
- (6) Show bottom of cliff in pecked line "PEC" if applicable.
- (7) The highest level and the toe level of the cliff, if collected through ground survey or other means, should be input into the attribute field of "Highest Level" and "Toe Level" respectively.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line						
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine	CartoReliefLine	CartoLandCoverLine			
Feature Type	PEC	CL	BO			
Type Description	Pecked Line	Cliff	Boulder			

## Examples- Map Diagrams:







## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. VerticalCutPolygon				
Feature	Cliff			
Geometry Type	Polygon			
Feature Type	CLI			
Type Description	Cliff			
Anno Class	N/A			

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon for delineating the extent of cliff in VerticalCutPolygon feature class by adjoining features "CL" and "PEC" lines as appropriate.
- (b) Add an arbitrary line to form cliff polygon in VerticalCutPolygon feature class with the surveyed cliff and the horizontal displacement measured in field as shown in below figure. For the horizontal displacement smaller than 3 m, create the polygon with 3m width.
- (c) Assign the feature type "CLI" corresponded with the cliff boundary formed.

## Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:





Attributes:

I. VerticalCutPolygon Feature Class

	50		
Feature Class	Field Name	Description	Value
VerticalCutPolygon	* Highest Level	The highest elevation of the cliff	e.g. 29.1
	* Toe Level	Toe level of the cliff	e.g. 10.1
	* Highest Level Data Source	Survey method in highest level measurement	e.g. Trigonometrical heighting or GPS (Set as Null when Highest Level is Null)
	* Toe Level Data Source	Survey method in toe level measurement	e.g. Trigonometrical heighting or GPS (Set as Null when Toe Level is Null)

- (d) The "Highest Level" is the highest elevation of the Cliff and the value, if available, should be input to one decimal place.
- (e) The "Toe Level" is the lowest elevation of the cliff toe and the value, if available, should be input to one decimal place.
### COASTLINE 海岸線

### **Specification:**

General Guidelines:

- (1) Coastline is a whole set of consecutive lines outlining the seafront limit of land mass including outlying islands of Hong Kong Special Administrative Region.
- (2) Coastline is a combination of seawall, pier, breakwater, estuary, nullah outlets, rocky shoreline, the reclamation limits and High Water Mark.
- (3) Rivers, reservoirs and ponds are included but the mangrove and swamp at seashore, mud flat, submerged rock and bridges over the sea are not included.
- (4) Since the HWM is not shown where it passes around vertical wall, building and temporary structure, the outmost boundary of these features at shoreline will be shown as coastline.

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Coastline

Feature	Coastline
Geometry Type	Line
Feature Type	COA
Description	Coastline
Anno Class	N/A

#### Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (b) Form a continuous line object for coastline by the variety of feature line as described in General Guideline and assign it with feature type "COA" in Coastline feature class.
- (c) If necessary, add arbitrary lines to join the discontinuous line segments to form a continuous lines.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



## Attributes:

I. Coastline Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
Coastline	Data Source Scale Denominator	Scale denominator of the data source	e.g. 1000 (for datasource from scale 1:1000)

### COLUMBARIUM / OSSUARIUM 骨灰龕 / 骨殖庫

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photograp	hs:
----------------------	-----



General Guidelines:

- (1) Columbarium is a structure or building in which the cremated ashes of the corpses are placed and worshipped. Ossuarium is a structure or building in which the remains of the deceased are placed and worshipped.
- (2) Show building or outer limits of columbarium/ossuarium as defined by surrounding feature or both.
- (3) The highest level and the base level of the columbarium/ ossuarium in the form of built structure polygon or built structure line, if collected through ground survey or other means, the values should be recorded in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class and BuiltStructureLine feature class respectively. (See <u>BUILT STRUCTURE</u>)
- (4) Survey the roof level and the base level of the columbarium/ ossuarium in the form of building and record the values in Building feature class. (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line			
Feature Class		CartoBui	ldingLine
Feature Type	BP	FIR	WI
	Building	Unclassified	

Type Description Building Unclassified outline Firm Line Free Standing Wall

\* As defined by surrounding feature. For example, WL is used to depict the columbarium in BuiltStructureLine feature class.

## Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Columbarium / Ossuarium			
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BSLineAnno	BSPolygonAnno	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese			
Anno Size	4.3 – 8.5 pt; 6.2 – 11.3 pt			
Text	[Gazetted Name] or Columbarium; 骨灰龕 or Ossuarium; 骨殖庫			[Gazetted Name]

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building	
Feature	Columbarium / Ossuarium
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	COL
Description	Columbarium / Ossuarium
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of columbarium or ossuarium, which is in the form of building, in the Building feature class by using the lines "BP".
- (b) Assign the feature type "COL" to the polygon formed in (a).

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



## II. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Columbarium / Ossuarium
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	COL
Description	Columbarium / Ossuarium
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

- (c) Form a closed polygon of columbarium or ossuarium, which is shown as built structure in the BuiltStructurePolygon feature class by using the lines "FIR".
- (d) Assign the feature type "COL" to the polygon formed in (c).

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### III. BuiltStructureLine

Feature	Columbarium / Ossuarium
Geometry Type	Line
Feature Type	COL
Description	Columbarium / Ossuarium
Anno Class	BSLineAnno

(e) Form a continuous line object of ossuarium or columbarium, which is built along slope side or as wall, by using the lines such as "WL" or "VC" in BuiltStructureLine feature class and assign it with feature type "COL".

### Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



IV. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

II. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

#### III. BuiltStructureLine Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
BuiltStructureLine	* Base Level	Lowest level of the base of feature in metre	e.g. 3.8
	* Highest Level	Highest level of the top of feature in metre	e.g. 10.7
	* Base Level Data Source	Survey method in base level measurement	e.g. Trigonometrical heighting or GPS (Set as Null when Base Level is Null)
	* Highest Level Data Source	Survey method in highest level measurement	e.g. Trigonometrical heighting or GPS (Set as Null when Highest Level is Null)
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 骨灰龕 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Columbarium (same as annotation text)

(f) The "Base Level" is the lowest level of the feature and the value, if available, should be input to one decimal place.

(g) The "Highest Level" is the highest level of the feature and the value, if available, should be input to one decimal place.

IV. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

CONDUIT 導管 (See <u>PIPELINE</u>) CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS 施工中 (See <u>WORKS IN PROGRESS</u>)

### CONTAINER TERMINAL 貨櫃碼頭 (See also <u>CARGO HANDLING AREA</u>)

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Container terminal is a designated area, with operating facilities e.g. gantry or transfer cranes, prime movers, trailers, berths, etc where containers are stored, loaded / unloaded or shipped.
- (2) Show limits of terminal as defined by surrounding features. The related buildings are surveyed and annotated as appropriate.
- (3) Show only major details inside.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I.	Annotation

	Container Terminal
Feature Class	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 – 8.5 pt; 6.8 – 11.3 pt
Text	[Full Name]

**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

#### CONTOUR LINE 等高線

### **Specification:**

General Guidelines:

- (1) Contour line is a line connecting points of equal elevation value above the Hong Kong Principal Datum on natural soil surface.
- (2) Draw contours in firm lines. Use broken lines (uncertain) in areas where the accuracy is doubtful. If possible, contour line segments with same elevation should be joined as continuous line. This applies particularly to those contours supplied by Photogrammetry in heavily wooded area.
- (3) The contour interval is 2 metres with each 10-metre line indexed and 20-metre line annotated. Individual contour may also be annotated for clarity purpose. Additional contour annotations should be shown in each area for presenting the relief. Place contour value 0.5 mm above the contour line where it will not overprint another contour line.
- (4) Do not draw contour lines through any artificial feature, cultivated area, stream and area annotated as "WIP" (Work in Progress).
- (5) Do not show contour lines if an area has been developed or the density of details is too crowded. Show spot heights where contours are absent.
- (6) Do not break contours for text or symbol.
- (7) Contours under elevated structure should be suppressed, if available.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	Contour			
Feature Type	CIS	CIU	CNS	CNU
Type Description	Index Contour	Index Contour (uncertain)	Normal Contour	Normal Contour (uncertain)

Notes:

(a) Create a continuous line feature for contours in Contour feature class and assign it with feature type "CIS", "CIU", "CNS" or "CNU".

#### II. Annotation

	Contour
Feature Class	ContourAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	3.7 pt
Text	[Contour Value]

#### **Basic Mapping Specifications**

# Examples- Map Diagrams:



## **GIS Objects:**

Attributes:

I.	Contour Fea	ture Class		
	Feature Class	Field Name	Description	Value
	Contour	Contour Height	Contour height value	e.g. 10
N	Latage			

Notes:

(a) Input the contour height value into the "Contour Height" field in the Contour feature class to the nearest metre and enter the precision code according to survey accuracy.

## CONVEYOR 輸送帶

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Conveyor is an apparatus for transporting heavy materials from one place to another by using a moving belt.
- (2) Show only large or prominent conveyor.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	PEC
Type Description	Pecked Line

## Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Conveyor		
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno	BSLineAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt		
Text	Conveyor; 輸送帶		

### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I.	BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Conveyor	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	CON	
Description	Conveyor	
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno	

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon for a prominent conveyor with width greater than 1 m by using the "PEC" lines in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.

(b) Assign the feature type "CON" to the polygon formed.

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

I. BuiltStructureLine		
Feature Conveyor		
Geometry Type Line		
Feature Type	CON	
Description	Conveyor	
Anno Class	BSLineAnno	

- (c) Form a continuous line for a prominent conveyor less than 1 m width by using the "PEC" line in BuiltStructureLine feature class.
- (d) Assign the feature type "CON" to the line formed.

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

II. BuiltStructureLine Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
BuiltStructureLine	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 輸送帶 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Conveyor (same as annotation text)

## COVERED WALKWAY / ARCADE 有蓋行人路 / 拱廊

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Covered Walkway is a supported passage or shelter formed by a series of arches or vaults.
- (2) Show covered walkway or arcade at ground level and annotate as "CW".
- (3) Do not survey covered walkway on podium.

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoPedLine
Feature Type	CWY
Type Description	Covered Walkway

Examples- Map Diagrams:



### II. Annotation

	Covered Walkway	
Feature Class	PedestrianAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish	
Anno Size	4.3 pt	
Text CW (Abbreviatio		

## GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. PedAndBikeTrackPoly		
Feature	Covered Walkway	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	CWY	
Description	Covered Walkway	
Anno Class	PedestrianAnno	

Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (b) Form a closed polygon of covered walkway by "CWY" line and other related adjoining lines such as the edge of building polygon "BP" line in PedAndBikeTrackPoly feature class.
- (c) Assign the polygon of covered walkway with feature type "CWY".

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



## Attributes:

I. PedAndBikeTrackPoly Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
PedAndBikeTrackPoly	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. CW (same as annotation text)

### CULTIVATION 耕地

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Cultivated land is a piece of cultivated land, usually delimited with bunds, in open terrain for agricultural planting.
- (2) Cultivation areas already shown on the basic map may be retained, although such areas may now be abandoned or overgrown. No survey work will be done to verify any changes. Only the approximate limit of large significant new cultivation area is surveyed.
- (3) As a general rule, cultivation does not have contours running through them. Show spot heights if available.
- (4) If a footpath coincides with cultivation bund, show footpath "FP" only.
- (5) Annotate cultivation for clarity only.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoLandCoverLine	
Feature Type	CU	
Type Description	Cultivation Bund	

Basic Mapping Specifications

# Examples- Map Diagrams:



# II. Annotation

	Cultivated land	
Feature Class	LandCoverAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	
Anno Size	3.7 – 5.1 pt; 5.7 – 8.5 pt	
Text	Cultivation; 耕地	

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. LandCoverVector2			
Feature Cultivated land			
Geometry Type Polygon			
Feature Type CLA			
Description Cultivated land			
Anno Class LandCoverAnno			
Notes:			

(a) Form a closed polygon for cultivation areas in LandCoverVector2 feature class with feature type "CLA" by using the surrounding "CU" lines or "FP" lines as appropriate.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. LandCoverVector2 Feature Class

Feature	Field Name	Description	Value
LandCoverVector2 Ch En	Filling	An indicator for showing the polygon with a filling pattern.	Set as False (For Cultivation)
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 耕地 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Cultivation (same as annotation text)

## CULVERT INLET / CULVERT OUTLET / CATCHPIT / SAND TRAP 暗渠口 / 沙井

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



**General Guidelines** 

- (1) Culvert inlet/culvert outlet is the inlet/outlet of the watercourse under the road, track or railway etc. Catchpit and sandtrap are surface drain system facilities, with connected artificial channels, designed to remove sand, silt or sediment carried from surface run-off before discharging into the storm drains.
- (2) Survey the following types of culvert inlet, culvert outlet, catchpit and sandtrap along roadside and public area :
  - (i) Feature with enclosed shape as in Figure 1, with area greater than  $2m^2$
  - (ii) Feature with linear shape as in Figure 2, with length greater than 1m (1mm on map).
- (3) Show the feature with enclosed shape to scale by using firm line (See Figure 1).
- (4) Show the linear feature as follows:
  - (i) Show the inlet/outlet of the feature with firm line to 1mm, otherwise show it to scale (See also Figure 2).
  - (ii) Show the fan walls of feature with two firm lines 1mm apart, otherwise show it to scale.
  - (iii)For feature with fan walls larger than 1m, show the firm lines as mentioned in (i) to scale, otherwise show it as 1mm.
- (5) Do not show underground box culvert. Annotate the culvert inlet, culvert outlet, catchpit and sand trap as mentioned in (2) with "CUL".
- (6) Where a culvert coincides with another feature, suppress the firm line delineating the inlet/ outlet of the features and display the other feature.



#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FIR
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line

#### Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Culvert	
Feature Class	HydroPolygonAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English/SuppressEnglish	
Anno Size	3.7 – 4.3 pt	
Text	CUL (Abbreviation)	

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroPolygon		
Feature Culvert		
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	CUL	
Description	Culvert	
Anno Class	HydroPolygonAnno	

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon by the surrounding firm lines "FIR" and, if necessary, add arbitrary lines (red lines indicated as below figures) to complete the polygon.
- (b) Assign the polygon formed with feature type "CUL".

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



## Attributes:

## I. HydroPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
HydroPolygon English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null	
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. CUL (same as annotation text)

### CYCLING TRACK 單車徑

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Cycling track is a paved path or road designated for bicycle-riding.
- (2) Show margins of the cycling track. Otherwise, show dominant features such as "RM", "F", and "VC" and annotate it as "Cycling Track".
- (3) Margins are assumed to be pavement or road margin if they coincide with a road.
- (4) Do not show track margins inside subways.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoPedLine	CartoTransLine	CartoBuildingLine	CartoReliefLine
Feature Type	PA	RM	F	VC
Type Description	Pavement Margin	Road Margin	Fence	Vertical Cutting

Examples- Map Diagrams:

RM



#### II. Annotation

	Cycling Track	
Feature Class	PedestrianAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	
Text	Cycling Track; 單車徑	

### **GIS Objects:**

## GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. PedAndBikeTrackPoly		
Feature	Cycling Track	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	BIT	
Description	Cycling Track	

Notes:

Anno Class

(a) Pending for further review of implementation details.

PedestrianAnno

(b) Form a closed polygon by adjoining line features such as "RM", "PA", "F" or "VC" as appropriate and assigned it with feature type "BIT" in PedAndBikeTrackPoly feature class.

#### Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



Basic Mapping Specifications

Attributes:

## I. PedAndBikeTrackPoly Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
PedAndBikeTrackPoly	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 單車徑 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Cycling Track (same as annotation text)

#### DAM / FIBRE DAM 壩 / 尼龍壩

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Dam is an artificial embankment barrier primarily built to hold water or to manage water flow into specific land regions.
- (2) Fibre dam / rubber dam has an inflatable long tubular rubber fabrics placed across narrow stream or nullah to raise or lower the upstream water level when inflated or deflated.
- (3) Show dam to scale.
- (4) Show the dam wall as artificial slope.
- (5) Show fibre dam in pecked line "PEC" and annotate it.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point	
Feature Class	BMSslopeSymbol
Feature Type	N/A
Type Description	Slope Symbol
Remark	Dam Wall

II. Line			
Feature Class	CartoPedLine	CartoTransLine	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	PA	RM	PEC
Type Description	Pavement Margin	Road Margin	Pecked Line
Remark	Dam Top as defined by nature of feature		Fibre Dam

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### III. Annotation

	Dam
Feature Class	HydroPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Dam; 壩 or Fibre Dam; 尼龍壩

#### **GIS Objects:**

#### GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroPolygon		
Feature	Dam / Fibre Dam	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	DAM	
Description	Dam	
Anno Class	HydroPolygonAnno	

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon for dam with surrounding lines "PO", "SB" or "PA" as appropriate and assign it with feature type "DAM" in HydroPolygon feature class.
- (b) Form a closed polygon for fibre dam with surrounding lines "PEC" or "RV" as appropriate and assign it with feature type "DAM" in HydroPolygon feature class.

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:





## Attributes:

## I. HydroPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
HydroPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 壩 (Same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Dam (same as annotation text)

### DANGEROUS GOODS STORE 危險品倉庫 / 危險倉庫

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A dangerous goods store is a building or fenced area used for the storage of classified dangerous goods e.g. explosives, flammable solids, liquids or gases, toxic & corrosive substances, radioactive materials, etc.
- (2) Place symbol inside the boundary or site.
- (3) Survey the base level and the roof level of the dangerous goods store in the form of building, and record the value in the Building feature class. (See **BUILDING**)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I.	Annotation

	Dangerous Goods Store			
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BSPolygonAnno	S	iteAnno
Annotation Class ID	Symbol / SuppressSymbol		English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	Symbol / SuppressSymbol
Anno Size	8.5 pt		4.3 - 6.2 pt; 6.2 - 9.9 pt	8.5 pt
Text	Input "!" to illustrate the symbol (1)		[Full Name]	Input "!" to illustrate the symbol (

Examples- Map Diagrams:



## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

Dangerous Goods Store
Polygon
DGS
Dangerous Goods Store
BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of dangerous goods store, which is shown as building, by using the "BP" lines in Building feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "DGS" to the polygon formed in (a).

#### Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### II. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Dangerous Goods Store
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	DGS
Description	Dangerous Goods Store
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

- (c) Form a closed polygon of dangerous goods store, which is not shown as building, by using the adjoining lines such as "F" or "GA" etc in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.
- (d) Assign the feature type "DGS" to the polygon formed in (c).
**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



III. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

II. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See BUILT STRUCTURE)

III. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

#### DECLARED MONUMENT 法定古蹟

#### **Specification:**

#### Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

(1) A declared monument is a historic monument that is protected under the Antiquities and Monuments Ordinance (Cap53).

(Please refer to the website of Antiquities and Monuments Office)

- (2) A declared monument may be building, built structure, statue or monument, rock carving or a lamp post.
- (3) Place the symbol on the declared monument.
- (4) Place the gazetted name in the appropriate feature layer within or next to the declared monument. Suppress annotation if there is not enough space.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

**Topographic Feature Class:** 

I. Annotation

	Declared Monument		
Feature Class	SiteAnno		
Annotation Class ID	Symbol/Suppress Symbol		
Anno Size	8.5 pt		
Text	Input "+" to show the symbol ( 🔅 )		

## Examples- Map Diagrams:



# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Class: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>) **DESERTED FORT** 廢堡 (See <u>RUIN</u>)

#### DOCKYARD 船塢

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Dockyard is a place with facilities such as docks for building and repairing ships.
- (2) Show limits of dockyard as defined by surrounding features. Survey and annotate the related buildings as appropriate.
- (3) Show only major details inside.

### **Topographic Mapping:**

#### I. Annotation

	Dockyard
Feature Class	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	5.1 – 8.5 pt; 7.1 – 11.3 pt
Text	[Full Name]

# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Class:

I. Site

(See <u>SITE</u>)

# DOLOSSE 防波石 (See <u>ARTIFICIAL SLOPE</u>)

## DOLPHIN 繫船柱

# **Specification:**

## Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Dolphin is a marine structure (usually a cluster of piles) built at sea for mooring vessels.
- (2) Show outline of dolphin by "SW".

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Class:

I.	Line

Feature Class	CartoHydroLine
Feature Type	SW
Type Description	Seawall

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Dolphin
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Dolphin; 繫船柱

### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Obect Feature Classes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon		
Feature Dolphin		
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	DOL	
Description	Dolphin	
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno	

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of dolphin by using the "SW" lines in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class and assign it with feature type "DOL".

### Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

DRAIN 溝 (See <u>NULLAH</u>) DUMPING AREA 卸泥區 (See <u>WORKS IN PROGRESS</u>)

#### ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMER 電力變壓器

#### **Specification:**

#### Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Electrical transformer is either a housed or an enclosed electrical appliance on ground for stepping-up or down voltage before transmission.
- (2) Overhanging electrical transformer is a suspended electrical appliance mounted on a single electricity pole or carried in-between two electricity poles.
- (3) Show buildings or outer limits of the electrical transformer as defined by surrounding features.
- (4) Survey the roof level and the base level of the Electrical Transformer in the form of building and record the value in the Building feature class.(See also **BUILDING**)
- (5) For overhanging electrical transformer, show only electricity poles in UtilityPoint feature class and annotate as "ET" in UtilityPointAnno feature class.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Class:

I. Point	
Feature Class	UtilityPoint
Feature Type	ETP
Type Description	Electrical Transformer (pole)

## Examples- Map Diagrams:





II. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine		gLine	
Feature Type	F	BP		
Type Description	Fence	Building block outline		
Examples- Map I	Diagrams:			
[	BP			ET
	ET GA			

#### III. Annotation

	Electrical Transformer				
Feature Class	UtilityPointAnno BuildingAnno BSPolygonAnno				
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish				
Anno Size	3.7 - 4.3 pt				
Text	ET				

### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Featrue Class:

I. Building	
Feature	Electrical Transformer
Geometry Type	Building
Feature Type	ELT
Type Description	Electrical Transformer
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon for building type electrical transformer with "BP" lines and assign it with feature type "ELT" in Building feature class.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



### II. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Electrical Transformer
Geometry Type	BuiltStructurePolygon
Feature Type	ELT
Type Description	Electrical Transformer
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

(b) Form a closed polygon for electrical transformer that built by fence "F" or other flimsy material and assign it with feature type "ELT" in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class. Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



### III. Site

(See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes:

I. UtilityPoint Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
UtilityPoint	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. ET (same as annotation text)

II. Building Feature Class (See **BUILDING**)

III. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See <u>BUILT STRUCTURE</u>)

IV. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

ELECTRICITY POLE 電線杆 (See <u>POWER LINE</u>)

# ELECTRICITY PYLON 電纜塔架 (See <u>POWER LINE PYLON</u>)

## ELECTRICITY SUBSTATION / ELECTRICITY SUB-STATION 電力變壓站 / 變電站

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Electricity substation is a branch station for distribution of electric current.
- (2) Show standalone electricity substation only.
- (3) Annotate the full proper name if there is space; otherwise input the proper name into the table.
- (4) Survey the base level and the roof level of the electricity substation and record the value in the Building feature class. (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line
---------

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine		
Feature Type	BP	F	GA
Type Description	Building outline	Fence	Gate

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Electricity substation		
Feature Class	BuildingAnno		BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English/ SuppressEnglish	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 – 5.1 pt; 6.2 – 7.7 pt		3.7 – 4.3 pt
Text	[Full Name] ESS (Abbreviation)		reviation)

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building	
Feature	Electricity substation
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	ELS
Description	Electricity substation
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of electricity substation by the "BP" lines and assign it with feature type "ELS" in Building Feature Class.

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



### II. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Electricity substation
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	ELS
Description	Electricity substation
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

- (b) Form a closed polygon of electricity substation, which is not shown by building outlines, by using the surrounding lines such as "F" or "WL" etc in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.
- (c) Assign the feature type "ELS" to the polygon formed in (b).

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



III. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

II. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

III. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

ELEVATED PLATFORM 高架平台 (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

### ELEVATED ROAD / FLYOVER 高架道路 (See also <u>BRIDGE</u>)

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:

Elevated Road	Flyover

General Guidelines:

- (1) Elevated road is a raised or suspended section of a road (or road network) spanning other roads, railways, fairways, footpaths, cycle tracks, rivers, etc.
- (2) The outermost margins of elevated road are surveyed and shown as "FY".
- (3) Use pecked line "PEC" to indicate the start and end of the elevated road.
- (4) Show major details under elevated road with respective feature codes such as "RMU", "BUP", "PAU", "FYU" and "FBU" etc., and/or in suppressed mode if appropriate.
- (5) Survey and show other features under such as fence, trained riverbank in suppressed mode for clarity.
- (6) Show utility points, spot heights, and contours under elevated structure in suppressed mode.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line			
Feature Class	CartoTransLine		CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FY	FYU	PEC
Type Description	Flyover	Flyover under another Flyover	Pecked Line

# Examples- Map Diagrams:



## II. Annotation

	Road Bridge
Feature Class	RoadAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	3.7 - 6.2 pt; 5.7 – 9.9 pt
Text	Elevated Road; 高架道路

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. RoadPolygon		
Feature	Road Bridge	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	ROB	
Description	Road Bridge	
Anno Class	N/A	

Notes:

(a) Pending for further review of implementation details.

**ELEVATED WALKWAY** 行人天橋 (See <u>FOOTBRIDGE</u>)

# ENCLOSED AREA 專用範圍

(See also <u>SITE</u>)

#### General Guidelines:

An enclosed area may be privately owned or belongs to the government. Enclosed areas can be classified into three types - areas open to public in general, areas open to public with limited access, and private property. Examples are as follows:

- (1) For private area with or without physical boundary but is open to the public such as Taikoo Shing (太古城) and Luk Yeung Sun Chuen (綠楊新邨), treat it as public area. Ground features are to be shown as in public area.
- (2) (a) For private area with physical boundary but may be accessed by seeking permission such as Parc Oasis (又一居), show features of public interest buildings, roads, and fire hydrants but ignore minor features such as lamp posts, temporary structures, open-sided structures, etc. Do not show features such as playground, steps and paved areas that are not considered as major access.
  - (b) For the penal facilities run by Correctional Services Department, show built-structure features enclosing the facilities such as fence and fenced wall, and the major buildings within the facilities. Other ground features inside will be suppressed. For the detailed information on updating 1:1000 topographic maps for suppressing sensitive information, please refer to Guideline on Updating 1:1000 Topographic dataset for Suppressing Sensitive Information on 1:1000 topographic mapping products.
- (3) For private premises used solely by the occupant and the public is denied of access such as Edinburgh Villa (桂盧) in Ting Kau, show artificial features forming the premises boundaries fence, wall, gate, etc., but ignore minor features such as lamp posts, temporary structures, open-sided structures, etc. Major features such as artificial slopes, main access roads and buildings should also be shown.

ESCALATOR 電梯 (See also <u>STEPS</u>)

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Escalator is a moving staircase carrying people between different levels.
- (2) Generally, treat escalators as steps.
- (3) Only prominent escalators such as those in Ocean Park should be annotated.
- (4) Do not show landing between escalators or steps.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoPedLine	
Feature Type	PA	STP
Type Description	Pavement Margin	Step

Examples- Map Diagrams:



委城 Escalator

#### II. Annotation

	Escalator
Feature Class	PedestrianAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Escalator; 電梯

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I.	PedAndBi	ikeTrackPoly

Feature	Escalator
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	ESC
Description	Escalator
Anno Class	PedestrianAnno

Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (b) Form a closed polygon of escalator by the outermost 'PA' line and code it as "ESC" in PedAndBikeTrackPoly feature class.
- (c) Assign the feature type "ESC" to the polygon formed.

### Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:

電枪 Escalator

#### Attributes:

#### I. PedAndBikeTrackPoly

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
PedAndBikeTrackPolv	Chinese Display	Descriptive text of the feature	e.g. 電梯
	Name	in Chinese	(same as annotation text)
Ĵ	English Display	Descriptive text of the feature	e.g. Escalator
	Name	in English	(same as annotation text)

ESTATE 屋邨 (See <u>SITE</u>) EXPRESSWAY 快速公路 (See <u>ROAD</u>)

### FENCE 柵

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Fence is a barrier used to keep out intruders or trespassers.
- (2) Ignore fence constructed of flimsy materials or appeared to be temporary.
- (3) If bamboo trees form an apparent boundary, its centre-line is treated as a fence.
- (4) If a fence and another feature are within 0.5 m apart, display the dominant feature only and suppress the other.

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	F
Type Description	Fence

Examples- Map Diagrams:



FERRY TERMINAL 客運碼頭 (See <u>TERMINAL</u> and <u>JETTY</u>) FIBRE DAM 尼龍壩 (See <u>DAM</u>)

#### FILTER BED 濾水池

### **Specification:**



General Guidelines:

- (1) Filter bed is an artificial pool system with filtering or treatment media for processing intake water before discharge.
- (2) Survey the outer limits of the filter bed only and show it as firm line "FIR".

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

T	<b>.</b> .
I.	Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FIR
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:



濾水池 Filter Bed

#### II. Annotation

	Filter Bed
Feature Class	UtilityPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 − 7.1 pt
Text	Filter Bed; 濾水池

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. UtilityPolyg	on
Feature	Filter Bed
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	FBE
Type Description	Filter Bed
Anno Class	UtilityPolygonAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of filter bed in UtilityPolygon feature class with feature type "FBE" by surrounding firm line "FIR".

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### Attributes:

# I. UtilityPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
UtilityPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 濾水池 (same as annotation text)
Ountyl olygon	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Filter Bed (same as annotation text)

### FIRE HYDRANT 消防栓

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Fire hydrant is an outdoor fresh / salt water outlet used for supplying fresh / salt water in case of emergencies e.g. fire-fighting, drought- rationing, etc.
- (2) Fresh-water fire hydrant is painted in red and should be mapped as a point feature with feature type "FWH".
- (3) Salt-water fire hydrant is painted in yellow and should be mapping as a point feature with feature type "SWH".
- (4) Record the number on fire hydrant in the "UtilityNumber" table.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point

Feature Class	Utility	Point
Feature Type	FWH	SWH
Type Description	Fresh Water Fire Hydrant	Salt Water Fire Hydrant

## Examples- Map Diagrams:

The annotation can be placed at	7	8	1
1 of the 8 standard positions	6	+	2
around the label point.	5	4	3
*"			

• <sup>H</sup>	

#### II. Annotation

	Fresh Water Fire Hydrant	Salt Water Fire Hydrant	
Feature Class	UtilityPointAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English/ SupressEnglish		
Anno Size	3.7 – 4.3 pt		
Text	E	I	

## **GIS Objects:**

Attributes:

## I. UtilityPolygon Feature Class

•			
Feature Class / Table	Field	Description	Value
UtilityPoint	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. H (Same as annotation text)

### II. UtilityNumber Table

Feature Class / Table	Field	Description	Value
UtilityPoint	UtilityNumber	The number of lamp post or other utility facilities such as fire hydrant	e.g. 4408

Notes:

(a) Create additional entry in "UtilityNumber" table to record alias reference number of fire hydrant, if any.

### FIRING RANGE / RIFLE RANGE 練靶場 / 練靶場

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Firing range or rifle range is a designated area either controlled indoor or outdoor environment, with specialized facilities for authorized firearms practice.
- (2) All firing range should be shown and annotated even though the firing range boundary may or may not be found on ground.
- (3) If there is a physical feature such as a fence or wall, suppress the boundary line and annotate the boundary name along the feature along the boundary line.
- (4) If the area has a proper name, annotate it within the boundary as a site name.
- (5) Do not show marker symbol or number.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FRB
Type Description	Firing range boundary
## Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Firing Range /	Named Firing Range /	Unnamed Firing Range /
	Rifle Range	Rifle Range	Rifle Range
Feature Class	SiteAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 – 6.2 pt; 6.2 – 9.4 pt		
Text	Firing Range Boundary; 練靶場界線	[Full Name]	Firing Range; 練靶場

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>) FLAGSTAFF 旗杆 (See <u>MAST</u>) FLAT ROCK 平岩 (See <u>ROCK</u>)

## FLOATING JETTY / FLOATING PIER / PONTOON 浮動渡頭 / 浮動碼頭 (See also <u>JETTY</u> & <u>FLOATING RESTAURANT</u>)

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Floating pier is a buoyed structure where vessels are moored; goods are loaded/ unloaded and passengers are landed or abroad. A floating jetty is just a small-size floating pier.
- (2) Show floating jetty or jetty built with flimsy material in pecked line "PEC" and annotate it as "Floating Jetty" or "Floating Pier".
- (3) Pontoon is a buoyed structure formed by floats e.g. barrens fastened together side by side in a line as a floating support. Show a pontoon in pecked line when it is permanently used as a public pier.
- (4) Do not show any feature on floating jetty/ floating pier/ pontoon.
- (5) For the floating pier, floating jetty or pontoon with ferry services (both franchised, licensed and kaito), form an additional closed polygon object as ferry terminal in TerminalPolygon feature class. No annotation for Ferry Terminal polygon is required. (See <u>JETTY</u>)

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	PEC
Type Description	Pecked Line

## Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Floating Jetty / Floating Pier
Feature Class	TransportPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Floating Jetty; 浮動渡頭 / Floating Pier; 浮動碼頭

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

## I. TransportPolygon

1	50
Feature	Floating Jetty / Floating Pier
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	FFL
Description	Floating Jetty / Floating Pier
Anno Class	TransportPolygonAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon with adjoining "PEC" lines and "SW" lines.

(b) Assign the feature type "FFL" in TransportPolygon feature class.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### II. TerminalPolygon

	50
Feature	Ferry Terminal
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Code	FTE
Description	Any Jetty / Pier / Wharf with ferry services
Anno Class	TerminalPolygonAnno

- (c) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (d) Form a closed polygon for those floating piers, floating jetty or pontoon providing ferry services, with the adjoining lines such as "SW", "BP" or "F" as appropriate to delineate the physical extent of ferry terminal accessing by the passengers in TerminalPolygon feature class.
- (e) Assign the feature type "FTE" to the polygon formed.

## Attributes:

I. TransportPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
TransportPolygon English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 浮動渡頭 (same as annotation text)	
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Floating Jetty (same as annotation text)

## II. TerminalPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
TerminalPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Chinese station name	e.g. 荃灣渡輪碼頭
	English Station Name	English station name	e.g. Tsuen Wan Ferry Pier
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null

(f) Enter the Chinese name and English name of floating jetty, floating pier and pontoon, if available, in the attribute fields "Chinese Station Name" and "English Station Name" respectively.

FLOATING PIER 浮動碼頭 (See <u>FLOATING JETTY</u>)

## FLOATING RESTAURANT 海鮮舫

## **Specification:**

General Guidelines:

- (1) A floating restaurant is a special kind of vessel keeps afloat by buoys on water or onshore and used as a restaurant e.g. Jumbo Palace at Aberdeen.
- (2) Do not show floating restaurant unless it is connected to the shore by permanent footbridge.
- (3) Treat floating restaurant that is fixed with piles or foundations as permanent building.
- (4) Survey the base level and the roof level of the floating restaurant in the form of building and record the values in Building feature class.(See **BUILDING**)

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLin
Feature Type	PEC
Type Description	Pecked Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Floating Restaurant
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Floating Restaurant; 海鮮舫

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon		
Feature	Floating Restaurant	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	FLR	
Description	Floating Restaurant	
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno	
NI-4		

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of floating restaurant by using the "PEC" lines in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class and assign it with feature type "FLR".



Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

## FLOW DIRECTION ARROW 箭頭

## **Specification:**

General Guidelines:

- (1) Flow direction arrow is a freehand line symbol indicating the fluids e.g. streams, outfalls, etc flow direction.
- (2) Show the direction of flow of river/outfall/catchwater/nullah by a line "DA" of 3 6 mm along the centre-line of the feature at suitable intervals.
- (3) Place the arrowhead in the same direction as the fluid flows.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoHydroLine
Feature Type	DA
Type Description	Flow Direction Arrow

Examples- Map Diagrams:





## FLYOVER 高架道路 (See <u>ELEVATED ROAD</u>)

FOOTBALL FIELD 足球場 (See <u>BASKETBALL COURT</u>)

## FOOTBRIDGE / ELEVATED WALKWAY 行人橋 / 行人天橋

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Footbridge is a bridge designed for pedestrians and, in some cases, cyclists.
- (2) Elevated walkway is a raised or suspended passage over ground for road crossing or connecting two buildings, podium, etc.
- (3) Show footbridge over water and elevated walkway over road as "FBR". Do not show overhead shelter or cover.
- (4) Annotate "FB" for bridge over water, and "EW" for elevated walkway over ground.
- (5) If the footbridge is over 1 m wide, show it to scale. Otherwise show it with a minimum width of 1 m.
- (6) Show footbridge or elevated walkway under other features as "FBU" and annotate it in full. (See also <u>ELEVATED ROAD</u>)

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I.	Line

Feature Class	CartoPedLine	
Feature Type	FBR FBU	
Type Description	Footbridge	Footbridge under elevated structures

Examples- Map Diagrams:









#### II. Annotation

	Footbridge (over water) / Elevated walkway	Footbridge / Elevated walkway under elevated structures
Feature Class	PedestrianAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish	
Anno Size	4.3 pt	
Text	FB (Abbreviation) or EW (Abbreviation)	

## **GIS Objects:**

#### GIS Object Feature Classes:

T	PedAndBikeTrackPoly
1.	I CUAHUDIKE HACKI UIY

	5		
Feature	Footbridge (over water) / Elevated walkway	Footbridge / Elevated walkway under elevated structures	
Geometry Type	Poly	ygon	
Feature Type	FBR	FBU	
Description	Footbridge (over water) / Elevated walkway	Footbridge under elevated structures	
Anno Class	PedestrianAnno		

Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (b) Add arbitrary lines to form a closed polygon for footbridge/elevated walkway by adjoining lines "FBR" in PedAndBikeTrackPoly feature class.
- (c) Assign the feature type "FBR" and "FBU" to the formed polygon for footbridge/elevated walkway and footbridge/elevated walkway under elevated structure respectively.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



(d) For footbridge/elevated walkway under the elevated structure, form a closed polygon by adjoining lines "FBU" and arbitrary line (for completing the polygon geometry). Assign feature code as "FBU" in PedAndBikeTrackPoly.

Attributes:

I. PedAndBikeTrackPoly Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
PedAndBikeTrackPolv	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
5	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. FB (same as annotation text)

## FOOTPATH / BOARD WALK 小徑 / 板橋 (See also <u>TRAIL</u>)

## **Specification:**



General Guidelines:

- (1) Footpath is a trodden path or thorough way for people to walk on. Board walk is a walkway made of wooden boards; usually at seaside. All significant footpaths in open areas must be surveyed. If a major footpath passes through a cultivated area, the footpath symbol becomes dominant.
- (2) Show unpaved footpath less than 1.5 m wide in single pecked line with feature code "FP".
- (3) Show unpaved footpath with width greater than 1.5 m in double lines with feature code "FPW".
- (4) Show paved footpath in double firm lines with feature code "PA".
- (5) Show paved footpath less than 1 m wide to a minimum width of 1 m; others are shown to scale.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line				
Feature Class		CartoP	edLine	
Feature Type	FP	FPW	PA	PAU
Type Description	Footpath 0.5 – 1.5m wide	Footpath > 1.5m wide	Pavement margin	Pavement under elevated structures

## FOOTPATH

# Examples- Map Diagrams:





## II. Annotation

	Footpath	Footpath under elevated structures
Feature Class	PedestrianAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English/SuppressEnglish	
Anno Size	4.3 pt	
Text	FP (Abbreviation)	

# GIS Objects:

#### GIS Object Feature Classes: PedAndBikeTrackPoly

I. PedAndBi	ike I rackPoly	
Feature	Footpath	Footpath under elevated structures
Geometry Type	Polygon	Polygon
Feature Type	FP	PAU
Description	Footpath	Footpath under elevated structures
Anno Class	PedestrianAnno	PedestrianAnno

Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (b) Form a closed polygon for unpaved footpath with width greater than 1.5 m and the paved footpath.
- (c) Add arbitrary lines to form a closed polygon for a feature footpath using the adjoining lines "FP", "FPW", "PA" and "PAU" as appropriate in PedAndBikeTrackPoly feature class and assign it with feature type "FP".
- (d) Add arbitrary lines to form a closed polygon for a feature footpath under elevated structure using adjoining lines "PAU" in PedAndBikeTrackPoly feature class and assign it with feature type "PAU".

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. PedAndBikeTrackPoly Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
PedAndBikeTrackPoly	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. FP (same as annotation text)

FOUNTAIN 噴水池 / 噴泉

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A fountain is a piece of architecture which pours water into a basin or jets it into the air for decorative or dramatic effect.
- (2) Survey limits of fountain in public area larger than  $10 \text{ m}^2$ .

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoHydroLine	
Feature Type	РО	
Type Description	Pond	
Examples- Map Diagrams:		



## II. Annotation

	Fountain
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt
Text	F (Abbreviation in italic)

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon		
Feature	Fountain	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	FOU	
Description	Fountain	
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno	

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of fountain in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class by using the "PO" lines.
- (b) Assign the feature type "FOU" to the polygon formed for fountain.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. BuiltStucturePolygon Feature Class (See BUILT STRUCTURE)

FREE STANDING WALL 牆 (See <u>WALL</u>) FUEL TANK 燃料缸 (See <u>TANK</u>) GAS FILLING STATION 加氣站 (See <u>PETROL FILLING STATION</u>) GAS PIPE 氣體喉管 (See <u>PIPELINE</u>) GAS TANK 氣體鼓 (See <u>TANK</u>) GATE 閘

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Gate is a passage that can be locked or unlocked.
- (2) Show gate less than 1 m wide as 1 metre.
- (3) If there are two or more gates joined together, show individual gate symbol.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	GA
Type Description	Gate

Examples- Map Diagrams:



	,
2	4-6

## GOLF COURSE 高爾夫球場

## **Specification:**

#### Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A golf course is an area with special landscape designs for people to play golf.
- (2) Annotate named golf course with its proper name. For unnamed golf course, annotate as "Golf Course".
- (3) Do not show fairways, greens, tees, bunkers and small water traps.
- (4) Show limits of golf course as defined by surrounding features. Survey and annotate the related buildings as appropriate.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation				
	Named Golf Course	Unnamed Golf Course		
Feature Class	SiteAnno			
Annotation Class ID English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese				
Anno Size	5.1 – 9.4 pt; 7.1 – 14.2 pt			
Text	[Full Name]	Golf Course; 高爾夫球場		

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>) GRAVE / GRAVES 墳墓 / 墓地 (See also<u>CEMETERY</u>)

#### **Specification:**

## **1.ISOLATED GRAVE**



General Guidelines:

- (1) Grave is the place below which the deceased are buried. For the purpose of this specification, grave is classified as isolated grave and group of graves as below.
- (2) Isolated graves are surveyed. Show isolated grave smaller than 60 m<sup>2</sup> by point symbol, with feature type "GRA". Others are shown to scale and annotate with "G".
- (3) Do not show grave symbol within group of graves or group of urns.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

**Topographic Feature Classes:** 

I. Point

Feature Class	BuiltStructurePoint
Feature Type	GRA
Type Description	Grave

Examples- Map Diagrams:

G GRA



II. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FIR
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### III. Annotation

	Grave
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt
Text	G (Abbreviation)

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Grave			
Geometry Type	Polygon			
Feature Type	GRA			
Description	Grave			
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno			

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of grave in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class by using the firm lines "FIR" and assign with feature type "GRA".

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePoint Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
BuiltStructurePoint Cr Er	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null

II. BuiltStucturePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

## 2. GROUP OF GRAVES

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A group of graves is a number of isolated graves placed together.
- (2) Show groups of graves less than 15 m apart in pecked line along the outer limit and annotate as "Graves".
- (3) Group of graves also define as mixed land use for deceased places which graves and burial urns placed together.
- (4) Show only permanent stucture, significant footpath and major access road with appropriate line symbol. Show contour line and spot height to indicate the general topography of the area.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	PEC
Type Description	Pecked Line

## Examples- Map Diagrams:



## II. Annotation

	Group of Graves
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Graves; 墓地

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I.	Buı	ItS	truci	turel	0	lygo	n
----	-----	-----	-------	-------	---	------	---

Feature	Group of Graves
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	GOG
Description	Group of Graves
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon with feature type "GOG" for group of graves by pecked lines "PEC".

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

# **GROUND FLOOR ANNOTATION** (Usage of Public Facilities)

## **Specification:**

General Guidelines:

- (1) Annotate public facilities, such as LR terminus, car park, bus terminus, market and petrol station that are under building or podium in brackets, e.g. (Bus Terminus under), (Market under) etc in the annotation feature class for the concerned features.
- (2) Show major details under. Use suppressed mode for clarity.
- (3) Public facilities under building or podium with the usage as listed in Site Code in <u>APPENDIX 1</u>, such as car park, petrol station or bus terminus and bear a proper name or address, treat it as Site feature. (See also <u>SITE</u>)
- (4) For public facilities features under building or podium, which do not bear a proper name or address but with the usage as listed in the feature class in other Topographic Theme, show it according to the specification of the corresponding features. Otherwise, annotate the feature in BSPolygonAnno feature class.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation

	Ground Floor Annotation
Feature Class	Refer to the annotation class of the concerned features e.g. TerminalAnno (LR Terminus) TerminalAnno/ SiteAnno (Bus Terminus), TransportPolygonAnno/ SiteAnno (Petrol Station, Car Park) or BSPolygonAnno/ SiteAnno (Market)
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	[Usage] under; 下層[用途]

Examples- Map Diagrams:




#### HELICOPTER LANDING PAD 直升機升降坪 / 直升機坪

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Helicopter landing pad is normally a designated landing area for helicopters.
- (2) Show the limit of concrete area of public and open field helicopter landing pad in firm line or by surrounding features.
- (3) Show the limit of helicopter landing pad within a large paved area in pecked line "PEC" and annotate it with abbreviation as "HL".
- (4) Provide spot heights.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoPedLine	Cart	oBuildingLine
Feature Type	PA	PEC	FIR
Type Description	Pavement Margin	Pecked Line	Unclassified Firmed Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Helicopter Landing Pad
Feature Class	TransportPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt
Text	HL (Abbreviation)

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. TransportPolygon		
Feature	Helicopter Landing Pad	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	HLP	
Description	Helicopter Landing Pad	
Anno Class	TransportPolygonAnno	

Notes:

- (a) Helicopter landing pad polygon should be formed for both situated on the ground surface as well as on the roof-top.
- (b) Add an arbitrary line to form the closed polygon of helicopter landing pad with the adjoining "PA" lines, "PEC" lines in TransportPolygon feature class.
- (c) Assign the feature type "HLP" to the formed polygon.

#### Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

#### I. TransportPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
TransportPolygon	gon English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
1 20		Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. HL (same as annotation text)

# HIGH WATER MARK 高潮標

(See also <u>NULLAH</u>)

#### **Specification:**

General Guidelines:

- (1) High Water Mark is a line for mapping purpose shown as the boundary for the land and the sea and it is taken to be 2.3m above the Principal Datum.
- (2) Delineate the coastline with High Water Mark "HWM".
- (3) Do not show the High Water Mark where it passes around reclamation area, rock, vertical wall, seawall, pier, slipway, building and temporary structure.
- (4) Show the High Water Mark up to the estuary or at the point where the coastline joins a nullah even if the connecting river or nullah is a tidal river.
- (5) Do not show details below the High Water Mark.
- (6) Annotate the High Water Mark at the seaward side.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoHydroLine
Feature Type	HW
Type Description	High Water Mark

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	High Water Mark
Feature Class	HydroLineAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt
Text	HWM (Abbreviation)

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. ShoreLine		
Feature	High Water Mark	
Geometry Type	Line	
Feature Type	HWM	
Description	High Water Mark	
Anno Class	HydroLineAnno	

Notes:

(a) Create the shoreline feature by using the High Water Mark "HW" and assign the feature type as "HWM" for presenting shoreline from High Water Mark.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



HIGHWAY 公路 (See <u>ROAD</u>)

#### HYDRO TUNNEL PORTAL 輸水隧道口

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Hydro tunnel portal is the portal for connecting the tunnel for transferring the water to other areas such as reservoir, sea, river, nullah etc.
- (2) Show portal of tunnel aimed for transferring water.
- (3) Show the portal limit with firm line "FIR" and annotate it properly.

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	r	<b>.</b> .
	l.	Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FIR
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line



#### II. Annotation

	Hydro Tunnel Portal
Feature Class	HydroLineAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Water Tunnel Portal; 輸水隧道口 or [Full Name]

**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

GIS Objects: GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroLin	e
-	

Feature	Hydro Tunnel Portal
Geometry Type	Line
Feature Type	HTP
Description	Hydro Tunnel Portal
Anno Class	HydroLineAnno

Notes:

(a) Create a single continuous line to delineate the extent of tunnel portal. Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



# HYDROGRAPHIC NAME 水系注記

(See also <u>PLACE NAME</u>)

#### **Specification:**

General Guidelines:

- (1) The proper name of a hydrographic feature for a particular region, such as harbour, sea and channels etc.
- (2) Annotate the proper name only. General descriptions such as sea, harbour and channel are not required except for "Nullah".
- (3) Place the romanized name in brackets underneath the English name, e.g. *DEEP BAY* (SHENZHEN WAN) and DOUBLE HAVEN (YAN CHAU TONG).

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation	
	Hydrographic Name
Feature Class	PlaceNameAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	3.7 – 14.2 pt; 5.7 – 19.8 pt
Text	[Hydrographic Name] (in italic)

Examples- Map Diagrams:

ED 洲 塘 DOUBLE HAVEN (YAN CHAU TONG)

印 洲 塘 DOUBLE HAVEN (YAN CHAU TONG)

#### INCINERATOR 焚化爐

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) An incinerator is a structure or furnace for incinerating or burning the disposal of refuse or sacrifice in a temple / niche area.
- (2) Show incinerator constructed of permanent material in public area to scale. Show those smaller than 1m<sup>2</sup> to 1m<sup>2</sup>.
- (3) If the incinerator is a small building, show the building outline "BP" and annotate it as "INC".
- (4) Survey the base level and the roof level of the incinerator in the form of building, and record the value in the Building feature class.(See **BUILDING**)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line		
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine	
Feature Type	BP	FIR
Type Description	Building outline	Unclassified Firm Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:



□ INC
INC
INC

#### II. Annotation

	Incinerator	
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ Su	opressEnglish
Anno Size	3.7 -	- 5.1 pt
Text	INC (Abl	breviation)

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building	
Feature	Incinerator
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	INC
Description	Incinerator
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of small building type incinerator by using the "BP" lines in Building feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "INC" to the polygon formed.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### II. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Incinerator
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	INC
Description	Incinerator
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

- (c) Form a closed polygon for incinerator shown with firm lines in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.
- (d) Assign the feature type "INC" to the polygon formed.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Basic Mapping Specifications

Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

II. BuiltStucturePolygon Feature Class (See BUILT STRUCTURE)

#### INTERCHANGE 交匯處 (See also <u>ROAD</u> & <u>PLACE NAME</u>)

General Guidelines:

(1) If an interchange is gazetted as road, enter the annotation at the RoadAnno Feature Class. (See <u>ROAD</u>) Otherwise treat it as a place name and enter the annotation at PlaceNameAnno Feature Class. (See <u>PLACE NAME</u>)

#### JETTY / PIER / WHARF 渡頭 / 碼頭 / 碼頭 (See also <u>FLOATING JETTY</u>)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Jetty, pier and wharf are structures extending into the sea at which vessels can stop to load or unload their passengers or goods.
- (2) Show the limits of structure built with permanent materials in firm line as "SW".
- (3) Do not show details on jetty, pier, and wharf except for building, navigation beacon or light.
- (4) For vehicular ferry pier, do not show machinery pontoons or other means for loading vehicles.
- (5) Show permanent steps attached to or forming part of a jetty, pier, and wharf.
- (6) Show and annotate the jetty, pier or ferry terminal with the following criteria:
  - (i) For named pier or jetty, form a closed polygon object in Site feature class and annotate it in corresponding SiteAnno feature class.
  - (ii) For unnamed pier or jetty, form a closed polygon object in TransportPolygon feature class and annotate it in corresponding TransportPolygonAnno feature class
  - (iii) For the pier or jetty with ferry services (both franchised, licensed and kaito), form an additional closed polygon object as ferry terminal in TerminalPolygon feature class. No annotation for Ferry Terminal polygon is required.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

Feature Class	CartoHydroline
Feature Type	SW
Type Description	Seawall

Examples- Map Diagrams:









#### II. Annotation

	Unnamed Jetty / Pier / Wharf	Named Jetty / Pier / Wharf
Feature Class	TransportPolygonAnno	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	
Anno Size	3.7 – 11.3 pt; 5.1 – 14.2 pt	
Text	Jetty; 渡頭 or Pier; 碼頭 or Wharf; 碼頭	[Full Name of Jetty]

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. TransportPolygon		
Feature	Jetty / Pier / Wharf	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature type	JPW	
Description	Any Jetty / Pier / Wharf	
Anno Class	TransportPolygonAnno	

Notes:

- (a) Add arbitrary lines to form a closed polygon to delineate the extent of unnamed jetty, pier or wharf accessing by the passengers with adjoining "SW" lines in TransportPolygon feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "JPW" to the polygon formed.

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:

號碼頭 Pier 2	
LT (● 三號碼頭 Pier 3	]
渡頭 Jetty	

#### II. TerminalPolygon

Feature	Ferry Terminal
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Code	FTE
Description	Any Jetty / Pier / Wharf with ferry services
Anno Class	TerminalPolygonAnno

- (c) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (d) Form a closed polygon for those piers providing ferry services, with the adjoining lines such as "SW", "BP" or "F" as appropriate to delineate the physical extent of ferry terminal accessing by the passengers in TerminalPolygon feature class.
- (e) Assign the feature type "FTE" to the polygon formed.

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



# III. Site

(See <u>SITE</u>)

#### Attributes:

#### I. TransportPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
TransportPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 渡頭 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Jetty (same as annotation text)

#### II. TerminalPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
TerminalPolygon	Chinese Station Name	Chinese station name	e.g. 天星渡輪碼頭
	English Station Name	English station name	e.g. Star Ferry Pier
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null

(f) Enter the Chinese name and English name of jetty/pier/wharf, if available, in the attribute fields "Chinese Station Name" and "English Station Name" respectively.

JUT 突出部份 (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

#### LAMP POST / LAMP 燈柱 / 燈

#### **Specification:**



General Guidelines:

- (1) A post with light at roadside, walkway or an area for illumination.
- (2) Survey the lamp post erected along the roadside, road divider and on the street.
- (3) The lamps which mounted on the wall of building or elevated structure were not necessary to survey. The lamp information should be obtained from other sources and shown in suppressed mode.
- (4) Show lamp post as point feature with feature type "LPO" and annotate it by symbol "L" and record its number in the attribute table.
- (5) Lamp post may have one or more numbers, record them as separate records in attribute table "UtilityNumber".
- (6) Lamp post within an enclosed area should not be shown except in area that is open to the public.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point

Feature Class	UtilityPoint
Feature Type	LPO
Type Description	Lamp Post

#### Examples- Map Diagrams:

The annotation can be placed at 1 of the 8 standard positions	7 6	8 +	1 2	
around the label point.	5	4	3	
* <sup>L</sup>				



#### II. Annotation

	Lamp Post
Feature Class	UtilityPointAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	3.7 – 4.3 pt
Text	L (Abbreviation)

#### **GIS Objects:**

#### Attributes:

I. UitlityPoint Feature Class

Feature Class/Table	Field Name	Description	Value
UtilityPoint	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. L

#### II. UtilityNumber Table

Feature Class/Table	Field Name	Description	Value
UtilityNumber	UtilityNumber	The reference number or alias reference number of lamp post or other utility facilities	e.g. BD1234 (as recorded in field)

Notes:

(a) Create additional entry in "UtilityNumber" table to record alias reference number of lamp post, if any.

LANE 巷 (See <u>ROAD</u>)

#### LATRINE 廁所 (See <u>TOILET</u>)

#### LIGHT 燈標 (See <u>BEACON</u>)

**LIGHT WELL** 光井 (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

### LIMIT OF RECLAMATION 填海界線 (See <u>WORKS IN PROGRESS</u>)

#### LPG FILLING STATION 石油氣加氣站 (See <u>PETROL FILLING STATION</u>)

#### MANGROVE 沼林 / 紅樹林

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Mangrove is an inter-tidal wetland, mostly found in northwestern New Territories e.g. Mai Po, characterized by diverse groups of animals, different species of estuarine plants and large clusters of low-growing shrubs.
- (2) Define the approximate boundary of mangrove in pecked line "PEC" and place point symbols "MAN" randomly at approximately 1.5 cm apart.
- (3) Survey and show the approximate area of mangrove by standard symbol.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point	
Feature Class	Tree
Feature Type	MAN
Type Description	Mangrove

II. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	PEC
Type Description	Pecked Line

#### MANGROVE

# Examples - Map Diagrams:



#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

r2

Feature	Mangrove
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	MAN
Type Description	Mangrove

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon for delineating the extent of mangrove in LandCoverVector2 feature class with feature type "MAN" by the adjoining line features such as "PEC" or "PA" as appropriate.

HW

PA

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



## Attributes:

# I. LandCoverVector2 Feature Class

Feature Class	Field Name	Description	Value
	Filling	An indicator for showing the polygon with a filling pattern	Set as False (For Mangrove)
LandCoverVector2	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null

#### MARSH / SWAMP 沼澤

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General guidelines:

- (1) Marsh is a type of wetland with grassy vegetation; usually a land-water zone subject to frequent or continuous flooding. Swamp is also a wetland but with greater proportion of open water surface and deeper water level than the marsh.
- (2) Show the approximate boundary in pecked line "PEC".
- (3) Place point symbols "SMA" randomly at approximately 1 cm apart.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

Feature Class	Tree
Feature Type	SMA
Type Description	Swamp/Marsh

II. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine	
Feature Type	PEC	
Type Description	Pecked Line	

#### Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

Feature	Swamp / Marsh	
Feature Type	SMA	
Type Description	Swamp / Marsh	

(a) Form a closed polygon of swamp/marsh in LandCoverVector2 feature class with feature type "SMA" by using the surrounding lines "PEC" to delineate the extent of the feature.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### Attributes:

#### I. LandCoverVector2 Feature Class

Feature Class	Field Name	Description	Value
LandCoverVector2	Filling	An indicator for showing the polygon with a filling pattern	Set as False (For Marsh/Swamp)
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name		Descriptive text of the feature in English

MASONRY 石坡 (See <u>ARTIFICIAL SLOPE</u>)

#### MASS TRANSIT RAILWAY / LIGHT RAIL/ HIGH SPEED RAIL 港鐵 / 輕鐵 / 高速鐵路 (See also <u>RAILWAY</u>)

#### Examples - Photographs:



Descriptions:

- (1) Mass Transit Railway (MTR) is a railway transport system in both underground and on the ground carrying a large number of passengers at one time and running between different areas of Kowloon, New Territories and Hong Kong Island.
- (2) Light Rail (LR) is a railway transport system on the ground carrying only a limited number of passengers at one time and running between two places close in geographical extent e.g. Tuen Mun & Yuen Long.
- (3) High Speed Rail (HSR) is a railway transport system running from Hong Kong West Kowloon Station and connection Hong Kong with Mainland China's high-speed rail network.
- (4) Only railway lines of exposed routes are surveyed and annotated. Those under elevated structure should be suppressed if available. Buildings and platforms within the area will be mapped and annotated.
- (5) Ignore open-sided shelter on platform and other minor details such as traffic light, electric poles, and overhead power line.
- (6) Show buffer-stops as "FIR" in firm line but do not annotate.

**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

#### 1. MASS TRANSIT RAILWAY/ LIGHT RAIL / HIGH SPEED RAIL (See also RAILWAY)

General Guidelines:

- (1) Annotate various MTR lines in full as follows:
  - (i) MTR (East Rail Line); 港鐵(東鐵綫)
  - (ii) MTR(Tuen Ma Line); 港鐵(屯馬綫)
  - (iii) MTR (Island Line); 港鐵 (港島綫)
  - (iv) MTR (Kwun Tong Line); 港鐵 (觀塘綫)
  - (v) MTR (Tseung Kwan O Line); 港鐵 (將軍澳綫)
  - (vi) MTR (Tsuen Wan Line); 港鐵 (荃灣綫)
  - (vii) MTR (Tung Chung Line); 港鐵 (東涌綫)
  - (viii) MTR (Airport Express); 港鐵 (機場快綫)
  - (ix) MTR (Disneyland Resort Line); 港鐵 (迪士尼綫)
  - (x) MTR (South Island Line); 港鐵 (南港島綫)
- (2) Annotate the Light Rail network by Light Rail 輕鐵.
- (3) Annotate the High Speed Rail network by "High Speed Rail 高速鐵路"
- (4) Use the "LR" feature type symbol to show the Light Rail lines.
- (5) Use the "MTR" feature type symbol to show the MTR lines or High Speed Rail lines.
- (6) Annotate unclassified MTR lines, such as those sectons linking to depots, with system name only, e.g. MTR 港鐵 or High Speed Rail 高速鐵路.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoTransLine			
Feature Type	MTR		LR	
Type Description	Mass Transit Railway	High Speed Rail	Light Rail	

Examples- Map Diagrams:


#### II. Annotation

	Mass Transit Railway	Unclas	sified MTR lines	Light Rail
Feature Class		Rai	lwayAnno	
Annotation Class ID	Engli	ish / SuppressEn	glish; Chinese / SuppressC	Chinese
Anno Size		4.3 pt	; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	
Text	[Full name of railway]	MTR; 港鐵	High Speed Rail; 高速鐵路	Light Rail; 輕鐵

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. RailwayPolygon

Feature	Mass Transit Railway		Light Rail
Geometry Type	Polygon		
Feature Type	MTR		LR
Description	Mass Transit Railway High Speed Rail		Light Rail
Anno Class	RailwayAnno		

Notes:

- (a) Add arbitrary lines to form a polygon in RailwayPolygon feature class with the surrounding railway line features.
- (b) Assign the feature type "MTR" for railway polygon of MTR or HSR and feature type "LR" for railway polygon of LR.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### 2. STATION (See also <u>TERMINAL</u>)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) MTR, LR or HSR station is a place, structure or building where rail services are provided.
- (2) Annotate the full name of MTR, LR and HSR Stations, e.g. Tai Wo Station, LR Hung Shui Kiu and Hong Kong West Kowloon Station in TerminalAnno feature class.
- (3) Annotations for underground MTR stations should be suppressed.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

**Topographic Feature Classes:** 

#### I. Annotation

	MTR Station	Light Rail Station	High Speed Rail Station
Feature Class	BuildingAnno (with bu	ilding) / TerminalAnno (witho	out building)
Annotation Class ID	English / Suppres	sEnglish; Chinese / SuppressC	Chinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2	2 – 7.1 pt / 4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	
Text		[Full name]	

#### Examples- Map Diagrams:









#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. TerminalPolygon

Feature	MTR Station	High Speed Rail Station	Light Rail Station
Geometry Type	Polygon		
Feature Type	MST		LRS
Description	Mass Transit Railway Station or High Speed Rail Station		Light Rail Station
Anno Class	BuildingAnno / TerminalAnno		

Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (b) Form a closed polygon of MTR Station, High Speed Rail Station and Light Rail Station by using the surrounding lines as appropriate that delineate the physical extent of the station in TerminalPolygon feature class.
- (c) Include the platform and other surrounding physical features such as elevated walkway but exclude the rails.
- (d) Assign MTR Station or High Speed Rail Station polygon with the feature type "MST" and Light Rail Station polygon with the feature type "LRS".







#### Attributes:

#### I. TerminalPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
TerminalPolygon	Chinese Station Name	Chinese station name	e.g. 太和站
	English Station Name	English station name	e.g. Tai Wo Station
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 太和站 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Tai Wo Station (same as annotation text)

(e) Enter the Chinese name and English name of MTR/LR/HSR station if available, in the attribute fields "Chinese Station Name" and "English Station Name" respectively.

#### **3. PLATFORM**

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A platform is a flat structure, built at a higher level than the track, used by the commuters
- (2) Show the outline of MTR, LR or HSR platform with line type "RP" in CartoTransLine feature class.
- (3) Treat the steps and ramps leading to an LR platform separately as road features.
- (4) Do not show the shelters and ticket facilities on the LR platform.
- (5) Add MTE symbol in Railway Entrance feature class to indicate access to MTR, LR or HSR platform.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes: I. Point (See <u>MTR ACCESS</u>)

#### II. Line

Feature Class	Cart	oTransLine
Line Type	RP	RPU
Type Description	Railway station platform	Railway station platform under elevated structures

#### III. Annotation

	Railway Platform	LR Platform	
Feature Class	TransportPolygonAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2	2 – 7.1 pt	
Text	Platform	n; 月台	

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. TransportPolygon			
Feature	LR / Railway Platform		
Geometry Type	Polygon		
Feature Type	LPL		
Description	LR / Railway Platform		
Anno Class	TransportPolygonAnno		

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of LR / Railway platform polygon by adjoining "RP" lines in Transport polygon feature class
- (b) Assign the feature type "LPL" for the platform polygon formed.







#### Attributes:

I TransportPolygon Feature Class		
Feature Class / Table Field Name	Description	Value
Chinese Display Name Descripti TransportPolygon	ve text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 月台 (same as annotation text)
English Display Name Descripti	ve text of the feature in English	e.g. Platform (same as annotation text)

#### MAST / FLAGSTAFF / SIGNAL MAST 杆 / 旗杆 / 信號杆

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A pole or a staff on which flags or other signals are displayed.
- (2) Survey isolated and significant flagstaff, mast or signal mast and annotate it as "Mast".
- (3) Annotate a group of masts or flagstaffs as "Masts".

Topographic Mapping:

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point

Feature Class	BuiltStructurePoint		
Feature Type	MAS UNC		
Type Description	Mast	Antenna / Mast	

Notes:

(a) Those masts without the annotation "Mast" or "
村" were unclassified and assigned the feature type "UNC" at the time of conversion. These features are pending to further classification subjected to the available information.

Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Mast
Feature Class	BSPointAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Mast; 杆

# GIS Objects:

Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePoint Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
BuiltStructurePoint	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 杆 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Mast (same as annotation text)

MENAGERIE 獸籠 (See <u>AVIARY</u>) MINI BUS TERMINUS 小型巴士總站 (See <u>BUS TERMINUS</u>) MOAT 壕溝

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A moat is a deep, wide defensive ditch surrounding a village, typically filled with water.
- (2) Treat moat as pond and annotate it as "Moat" and "壕溝".

Topographic Mapping: Topographic Feature Classes:

Line I.

Feature Class	CartoHydroLine
Feature Type	РО
Type Description	Pond/Pool

# Examples- Map Diagrams:



# II. Annotation

	Moat
Feature Class	HydroPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Moat; 壕溝 (in italic)

# GIS Objects:

#### GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroPolygon		
Feature	Moat	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	MOA	
Description	Moat	
Anno Class	HydroPolygonAnno	

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of moat by "PO" lines and surrounding lines such as "BP" etc and assign it with feature type "MOA" in HydroPolygon feature class.



Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:

#### MONUMENT / SCULPTURE / CENOTAPH / OBELISK / STATUE 紀念性建築 / 雕塑 / 紀念碑 / 石碑 / 塑像 (See also <u>DECLARED MONUMENT</u>)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A monument is a symbolic structure, usually made of stone, which is erected to commemorate an important figure, event or action.
- (2) Show monument smaller than 50 m<sup>2</sup> in point symbol "MON". Otherwise show as building with a point symbol "MON" at the centre.
- (3) Show the platform of monument in firm line "PA".
- (4) Annotate monument with its proper name or "M" as appropriate.
- (5) Survey the base level and the roof level of the monument/sculpture in the form of building and record the values in the Building feature class. (See **BUILDING**)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point	
Feature Class	BuiltStructurePoint
Feature Type	MON
Type Description	Monument / Sculptur

Examples- Map Diagrams:

<mark>≣ M</mark> Code = MON



**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

II. Line		
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine	CartoPedLine
Feature Type	BP	PA
Type Description	Building outline	Pavement Margin

Examples- Map Diagrams:



### III. Annotation

	Monument / Sculpture	
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BSPointAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	4.3 pt
Text	[Full Name]	M (Abbreviation)

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building

Feature	Monument / Sculpture
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	MON
Description	Monument / Sculpture
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of monument or sculpture in building type in Building feature class by using the "BP" lines.
- (b) Assign the feature type "MON' to the polygon formed.

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

### II. BuiltStructurePoint Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null	
BuiitSu ucturePoint	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. M (same as annotation text)

#### MTR ACCESS 港鐵進出口

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Railway entrance is an entrance or exit through which the commuters come and leave.
- (2) Show all MTR or HSR accesses which are directly accessible from outdoor as point feature with feature type "MTE" in RailwayEntrance feature class.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

**Topographic Feature Classes:** 

I. Point

Feature Class	RailwayEntrance
Feature Type	MTE
Type Description	MTR Access / HSR Access / LR platform

Examples- Map Diagrams:



### **GIS Objects:**

Attributes:

I. RailwayEntran	ce Feature Class		
Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
RailwayEntrance	Entrance Name	Name of Railway Entrance	e.g. A1

Notes:

(a) Record the entrance names of the MTR/HSR/LR station and input into the field of RailwayEntrance feature class. (e.g. A1 or C1)

#### NOISE BARRIER 隔音屏障

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Noise barrier is a structure normally erected along edges of a road to protect nearby residents from noise disturbance triggered by the traffic.
- (2) Show the wall type or canopy type of noise barrier as "NB" in single line.
- (3) Show the barrier side of the verandah type of noise barrier by "NB", while the other three sides by "PEC" and the cover by a pair of crossed diagonal pecked lines "PEC".
- (4) Show the sides of the tunnel type of noise barrier by "NB", while the end limits in pecked lines "PEC". Show the tunnel by a pair of crossed diagonal pecked lines "PEC".
- (5) Show major features such as railways, road margins and utility points inside the noise barrier tunnel in suppressed mode.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes: I. Line

I. LINC		
Feature Class	CartoTransLine	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	NB	PEC
Type Description	Noise Barrier	Pecked Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:







#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. RoadAssetLine		
Feature	Noise Barrier	
Geometry Type	Line	
Feature Type	NBA	
Description	Noise Barrier	
Anno Class	N/A	

Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (b) Create a continuous line for wall type or canopy type noise barrier by using the "NB" lines.
- (c) Assign the feature type as "NBA" in RoadAssetLine feature class.

#### II. RoadAssetPolygon

Feature	Noise Barrier
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	NBA
Description	Noise Barrier
Anno Class	N/A

- (d) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (e) Form a closed polygon for verandah type and tunnel type noise barrier by using the adjoining lines "NB" and "PEC".
- (f) Assign the feature type as "NBA" in RoadAssetPolygon feature class.

#### Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



NULLAH / DRAIN 渠 / 溝 (See also <u>FLOW DIRECTION ARROW</u>)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Nullah is an exposed artificial watercourse with impermeable surface lining such as concrete for collection and diversion of surface run-off.
- (2) Show artificial watercourse wider than 1.5 m to scale in double firm lines "RV" with flow direction arrow in the middle. (see also **FLOW DIRECTION ARROW** and **RIVER**)
- (3) Show artificial watercourse with a width of 0.5 m to 1.5 m as "SR" and input from upstream to downstream.
- (4) Do not show artificial watercourse with a width less than 0.5 m.
- (5) For inland-trained river/nullah, show the outer limits. Details are not surveyed except for ramp. Show sewer or storm water outfall with arrows to indicate the direction as "DA" and annotate as "Outfall".
- (6) The sidewall of nullah is treated as an artificial slope. Show the top of sloping masonry as "PA" and the bottom as "RV". Show the symbolized area of sloping masonry/concrete embankment as slope symbol. If the horizontal displacement of individual sidewall is less than 1.5 m, show top of slope as "RV".
- (7) For river/nullah directly leading to sea, show the riverbank/embankment as "RV" up to the sea by joining to shoreline features such as seawall or High Water Mark. If the turning point is not definite then change at an appropriate position.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

#### I. Line

Feature Class	CartoHydroLine		
Feature Type	DA	RV	SR
Type Description	Flow Direction Arrow	River	Small river / Stream / Drain shown with single line and flow direction

#### Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Nullah
Feature Class	HydroPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Nullah; 渠 (in italic)

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroPolygon		
Feature	Nullah	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	NUL	
Description	Nullah	
Anno Class	HydroPolygonAnno	

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon for nullah with surrounding "RV" lines. Add arbitrary lines to differentiate the nullah from the outfall, the sea or other river as shown in the figure below.
- (b) Assign the feature type "NUL" to the polygon formed.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:





# II. HydroLine

Feature	Drain
Geometry Type	Line
Feature Type	DRA
Description	Drain
Anno Class	HydroLineAnno

(c) Create a continuous drain line object by connecting "SR" lines with the water flow in same direction.

#### Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. HydroPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. <i>渠</i> (Same as annotation text)	
riyuror orygon	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. <i>Nullah</i> (same as annotation text)

OBELISK 石碑 (See <u>MONUMENT</u>) OLD AND VALUABLE TREE 古樹 (See <u>TREE</u>)

#### OPEN-SIDED STRUCTURE 寮蓋

#### **Specification:**

#### Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Open-sided structure is a roofed and open-sided structure which is only partially enclosed.
- (2) Show the outer limit of an open-sided structure larger than 25 m<sup>2</sup> with feature type "OSP" in CartoBuildingLine feature class.
- (3) Show crossed diagonal pecked lines by "OS" in CartoBuildingLine feature class.
- (4) For open-sided structure with building name and address, annotate its name and address and enter such information into the corresponding tables.
- (5) Survey the base level and the roof level of the open-sided structure and record the values in Building feature class. (See **BUILDING**)
- (6) When an open-sided structure is adjoining / overlapping with other types of polygon structures, the following sequence of priorities should be applied:

First priority — Buildings and podiums Second priority — Temporary structures Third priority — Open-sided structures

At the junction where different types of polygon structures adjoin each other, show the arcs of the dominant structure only.

At the area where different types of polygon structures overlap each other, either partially or fully, show the dominant structure belonging to the permanent buildings and podiums with appropriate feature types such as "BP", "TSP", "OSP" etc, AND the lower priority structure with feature type "TS" / "OS" of the temporary structure and open-sided structure in CartoBuildingLine Feature Class.

Basic Mapping Specifications

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine		
Feature Type	OS	OSP	
Type Description	Open-sided structure diagonal line	Open-sided structure outline	

Examples- Map Diagrams:



Do NOT use OSP as diagonal lines. Otherwise, the structure will be splitted into 4 or more redundant polygons.







# II. Annotation (See also **BUILDING**)

×			
	Open-sided Structure	Open-sided Structure	Open-sided Structure
	with Building Name	with House No.	with House No. + Street Name
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BuildingAnnoHouseNo	BuildingAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	3.1 – 5.7 pt; 5.7 – 7.9 pt	3.1 - 4.3 pt	3.1 – 5.7 pt; 5.7 – 7.9 pt
Text	[Building Name]	[House No.]	[House No. + Street Name]

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

# I. Building

Feature	Open-sided Structure
Geometry Type	Polygon
Type of Building Block	OS
Description	Open-sided Structure
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of open-sided structure by using the line "OSP" in Building feature class and assign it with feature type "OS".

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



OSSUARIUM 骨殖庫 (See <u>COLUMBARIUM</u>) OUTFALL 排水口 (See also <u>NULLAH</u>)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Outfall is an outlet of a body of water or a discharge point of a drain.
- (2) Show flow direction arrow. (See <u>FLOW DIRECTION ARROW</u>)

**Topographic Mapping:** Topographic Feature Classes:

Line I.

Feature Class	CartoHydroLine
Feature Type	DA
Type Description	Flow Direction Arrow

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Outfall
Feature Class	HydroLineAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 − 7.1 pt
Text	Outfall; 排水口

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroLi	ne
Feature	Outfall
Geometry Type	Line
Feature Type	OUT
Description	Outfall
Anno Class	HydroLineAnno

Notes:

- (a) Create a continuous line of outfall in Hydroline feature class by using the surveyed "FIR" line or other appropriate line features where the outfall erected, such as seawall as shown in the figure below.
- (b) Assign the feature type "OUT" to the line formed for outfall.

#### Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:


# OVERHANGING STRUCTURE 外懸建築物 (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

#### PAGODA 塔

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Pagoda is a tiered tall tower with several storey each of which has eaves and it is usually built to serve for religious purpose.
- (2) Survey and show pagoda to scale and annotate it.
- (3) Survey the roof level and the base level of pagoda and record the values in the Building feature class. (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	BP
Type Description	Building outline

# Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Pag	goda
Feature Class	Buildir	ngAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	
Text	Pagoda; 塔	[Full Name]

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building	
Feature	Pagoda
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	PAG
Description	Pagoda
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of pagoda in Building feature class by using the "BP" lines.
- (b) Assign the feature type "PAG" to the polygon formed.

#### Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

# PARK / PLAYGROUND / PLEASURE GARDEN / REST GARDEN / SITTING-OUT AREA

公園 / 遊樂場 / 休憩公園 / 休憩公園 / 休憩處 (See also <u>ENCLOSED AREA</u>)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Park, playground, pleasure garden, rest garden or sitting-out area is landscaped area (on ground, podium or even roof) opened to public with pavilions, benches, mattress, fountain, safety matting or other amenities for the leisure and refreshment of the masses.
- (2) Show only main access road in continuous firm lines as "PA".
- (3) Show limit of aviary or menagerie in pecked lines. No minor details will be surveyed.
- (4) Show limits of park as defined by surrounding features and refer other details in their respective layer.
- (5) Annotate usage if space is limited.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

	Named Park / Playground / Pleasure Garden / Rest Garden / Sitting-Out Area	Unnamed Park / Playground / Pleasure Garden / Rest Garden / Sitting-Out Area
Feature Class	SiteAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	
Anno Size	4.3 – 8.5 pt; 5.7 – 12.8 pt	3.7 – 5.1 pt;5.1 – 7.1 pt
Text	[Proper Name]	[Usage as appropriate]

# Examples- Map Diagrams:





# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>) PARTITION WALL 間隔牆 (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

#### PAVED AREA / PAVEMENT 鋪砌地 / 行人路

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Pavement/paved area is a path or an area covered with a hard and durable surface.
- (2) If a paved area is not surrounded by other details, its limit is surveyed and shown as "PA".
- (3) Ignore insignificant planting strip or flowerbed within pavement. Show pavement under a structure in pecked line "PAU".
- (4) For paved area surrounding isolated small houses, ignore those that are less than 3 metres wide.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoPedline	CartoPedline
Feature Type	PA	PAU
Type Description	Pavement Margin	Pavement under elevated structure

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### PAVILION 亭

# **Specification:**

Examples - Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A covered structure without surrounding walls to provide a shelter and a place to rest.
- (2) Survey and show pavilion larger than  $10 \text{ m}^2$  as permanent structure with code "PV".
- (3) The base level and the highest level of the pavilion, if collected through ground survey or other means, the values should be recorded in the BuiltStructurePolygon feature class. (See <u>BUILT STRUCTURE</u>)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	PV
Type Description	Pavilion

#### Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Pavilion
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt
Text	P (Abbreviation)

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon	
Feature	Pavilion
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	PAV
Description	Pavilion
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of pavilion by using the "PV" lines and assign it with feature type "PAV" in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See BUILT STRUCTURE)

# PEAK TRAMWAY 山頂纜車

(See also <u>**RAILWAY</u>**)</u>

Descriptions:

- (1) Peak Tramway is a small-scale railway transport system, franchised to run from Central district to the Peak, up a slope or hill, works by a thick metal rope, often with one carriage going up as another coming down.
- (2) Survey the peak tramway on ground and annotate the railway system by Peak Tramway 山頂纜車.
- (3) Do not show peak tram station shelter.

#### 1.PEAK TRAMWAY 山頂纜車 (See also <u>RAILWAY</u>)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Peak tramway is the metal track on the ground for the Peak Tram to travel along their fixed network routes.
- (2) Show the rails of the peak tramway as "PT" lines and annotate as "Peak Tramway" in RailwayAnno feature class.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoTransLine
Feature Type	РТ
Type Description	Peak Tramway

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Peak Tramway
Feature Class	RailwayAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Peak Tramway; 山頂纜車

# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. RailwayPolygon

5	50
Feature	Peak Tramway
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	РТ
Description	Peak Tramway
Anno Class	RailwayAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of peak tramway by using the surrounding lines "PT" in RailwayPolygon feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "PT" for the polygon formed.

#### Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### 2.STATION (See also <u>TERMINAL</u>)

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Annotate the full name of Peak Tram Stations, e.g. May Road Peak Tram Station in TerminalAnno feature class.
- (2) If the peak tram station is under the podium or at ground floor of a building, annotate it with bracket in TerminalAnno feature class, e.g. (Peak Tram Station under). (See also **GROUND FLOOR ANNOTATION**)

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation			
	Peak Tram Station	Peak Tram Station	
	(with Building)	(without Building)	
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	TerminalAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish;	Chinese / SuppressChinese	
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 − 7.1 pt	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	
Text	[Full Name]	[Full Name]	

# Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. TerminalPolygon			
Feature	Peak Tram Station		
Geometry Type	Polygon		
Feature Type	PTS		
Description	Peak Tram Station		
Anno Class	TerminalAnno		

Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (b) Form a closed polygon to delineate the extent of peak tram station accessing by the passengers using the surrounding lines as appropriate in TerminalPolygon feature class.
- (c) Assign the feature type "PTS" to the polygon formed.

# Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



#### Attributes:

#### I. TerminalPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
	Chinese Station Name	Chinese station name	e.g. 梅道山頂纜車站
TerminalPolygon	English Station Name	English station name	e.g. May Road Peak Tram Station
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 梅道山頂纜車站 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. May Road Peak Tram Station (same as annotation text)

(d) Enter the Chinese name and English name of Peak tram station if available, in the attribute fields "Chinese Station Name" and "English Station Name" respectively.

#### PETROL FILLING STATION / PETROL STATION / MARINE FUELLING STATION and / or LPG FILLING STATION 油站 / 石油氣加氣站 / 船隻加油站 / 加氣站

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Petrol filling station is a designated place where petrol and diesel are sold. LPG filling station is a designated place where Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) is sold.
- (2) Show only building, open-sided structure, and the surrounding features such as fence or wall forming the limit of the station. (See also **<u>BUILDING</u>** and **<u>OPEN-SIDED STRUCTRUE</u>**)
- (3) If the petrol filling station or LPG filling station has a house number, annotate it in BuildingAnnoHouseNo feature class. (See also **BUILDING**)
- (4) Petrol filling station and LPG filling station under podium are annotated as "(Petrol Station under) (下層油站)" and (LPG Filling Station under) (下層加氣站).(See also <u>GROUND</u> <u>FLOOR ANNOTATION</u>)
- (5) "Marine Fuelling Station" should be surveyed and presented on map using the symbol of petrol filling station.

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes: I. Annotation

	Petrol Filling Station	Marine Fuelling Station	LPG Filling Station		
Feature Class	Transport	TransportPolygonAnno			
Annotation Class ID	Symbol / SuppressSymbol		Symbol / SuppressSymbol		
Anno Size	10	10.2 pt			
Text	Input "p" to show the symbol (		Input "q" to show the symbol (		

Examples- Map Diagrams:





# GIS Objects:

#### GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. TransportPolygon

1	50	
Feature	Petrol Filling Station / Petrol Station / Marine Fuelling Station	LPG Filling Station
Geometry Type	Polygon	Polygon
Feature Type	PFS	LFS
Description	Petrol Filling Station / Petrol Station	LPG Filling Station
Anno Class	TransportPolygonAnno	TransportPolygonAnno

Notes:

- (a) If available, adopt the coordinated boundaries of petrol filling or LPG filling station to form a closed polygon in TransportPolygon feature class. Otherwise, add arbitrary lines to form a closed polygon of petrol filling station or LPG filling station with the adjoining "PA" lines, "F" lines, "OSP" lines, "PEC" lines or "BP" line as appropriate in TransportPolygon feature class.
- (b) If both usage as petrol filling station and LPG filling station are found at the same venue, form two separate polygons for delineating them.
- (c) Assign the feature type "PFS" and "LFS" for the petrol filling station polygon and LPG filling station polygon respectively.

#### Examples- GIS Object Diagrams



# II. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes:

#### I. TransportPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
TransportPolygon	Symbol	Symbol to describe the feature	Input "p" to show the symbol ( ) Input "q" to show the symbol ( )

PICNIC SITE 郊遊地點 (See <u>BARBECUE AREA</u>) PIER 碼頭 (See <u>JETTY</u>)

#### PIPELINE / CONDUIT 導管

### **Specification:**



General Guidelines:

- (1) Pipeline / Conduit is a connected series of long tubes, constructed over land or water, for transmission liquids or gases etc, or for protecting insulated electric wires.
- (2) Show pipeline or conduit of 0.2 m to 1 m in diameter, on land or over water, in single line.
- (3) Show pipeline or conduit greater than 1 m in diameter to scale in double firm line.
- (4) For pipelines in a group, show the outer limits and annotate as "Pipelines". Do not show supporting the block or dolphin.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FIR
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:

導管	Pipeline	





#### II. Annotation

	Pipeline		
Feature Class	UtilityLineAnno UtilityPolygonAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt		
Text	Pipeline, 導管 or Conduit, 導管		

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. OthryLine			
Feature	Pipeline	Gas Pipe	Water Pipe
Geometry Type		Line	
Feature Type	PIP	GPI	WPI
Type Description	Pipeline or Conduit	Gas Pipe	Water Pipe
Anno Class	UtiltiyLineAnno	N/A	N/A

Notes:

- (a) Create continuous line feature for pipelines or conduits with diameter between 0.2m and 1m in UtilityLine feature class.
- (b) Classify the type of pipeline or conduit by assigning appropriate feature types "GPI" or "WPI", otherwise shown it as "PIP.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams



#### II. UtilityPolygon

3 30			
Feature	Pipeline	Gas Pipe	Water Pipe
Geometry Type		Polygon	
Feature Type	PIP	GPI	WPI
Type Description	Pipeline or Conduit	Gas Pipe	Water Pipe
Anno Class	UtiltiyPolygonAnno	N/A	N/A

- (c) Form a closed polygon for pipelines or conduits greater than 1m in diameter, or for a group of pipelines or conduits, in UtilityPolygon feature class.
- (d) Classify the type of pipeline or conduit by assigning appropriate feature types "GPI" or "WPI", otherwise shown it as "PIP".

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams



# Attributes:

# I. UtilityLine Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
UtilityLine	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 導管 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Pipeline (same as annotation text)

# II. UtilityPolygon Feature Class

5 50			
Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
Chinese Display Name Utilitypolygon English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 導管 (same as annotation text)	
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Pipeline (same as annotation text)

#### PLACE NAME / TOPOGRAPHIC NAME 地名

#### **Specification:**

General Guidelines:

- (1) Do not show names of Region, District and large island (such as Lantau Island, Hong Kong Island, etc.)
- (2) Show all the names that exist in the Place Name Gazetteer maintained by Mapping Information Section other than (1) above. However, if the name was input in other annotation feature classes, e.g. HIGH ISLAND RESERVOIR in HydroPolygonAnno, it is not necessary to record a duplicate annotation in PlaceNameAnno feature class.
- (3) Seek the approval of the Geographical Place Name Board (GPNB) for new place names such as re- site village, new settlement area, etc. before adoption. Place names not yet endorsed by the GPNB can also be shown but should be enclosed in braces, i.e. { }
- (4) As the extent of a place may not be clearly defined, so do not form site polygon. Annotate the place name at an appropriate position with suitable character size and oriented horizontally within the area.
- (5) If a feature has both English and romanised Chinese names, place the English one first with the romanised name in brackets underneath, e.g. KOWLOON PEAK (FEI NGO SHAN).
- (6) All letters of place name except for those of minor town/ minor area/ minor village/ minor estate should be in upper case.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Feature: Names of bay, channel, harbour, hill, pass, etc.

1. [Major Topographic Names]

Topographic Feature Classes: I. Annotation

I. Annotation	
	[Major Topographic Names]
Feature Class	PlaceNameAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	6.2 – 14.2 pt; 8.5 – 22.7 pt
Text	[Major Topographic Names] e.g. CASTLE PEAK BAY; 青山灣, MA WAN CHANNEL; 馬灣海峽, LION ROCK; 獅子山, TAI MO SHAN; 大帽山, SHEK PIK RESERVOIR; 石壁水塘

2. [Minor Topographic Names]

Topographic Feature Classes: I. Annotation

I. Annotation	
	[Minor Topographic Names]
Feature Class	PlaceNameAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	3.7 – 11.3 pt; 5.7 – 18.1 pt
Text	[Minor Topographic Names] e.g. SHAM WAT WAN; 深屈灣, PIPER'S HILL; 琵琶山, TAI TAM GAP; 大潭峽, PILLAR POINT (MONG HAU SHEK); 望后石

3. [Major Place Names]

Topographic Feature Classes: I. Annotation

	[Major Place Names]
Feature Class	PlaceNameAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	6.2 – 14.2 pt; 14.2 - 19.8 pt
Text	[Major Place Names]
	e.g. NAM SANG WAI; 南生圍, FAN LAU; 分流, PING SHAN; 屏山

#### 4. [Minor Place Names]

# Topographic Feature Classes: I. Annotation

	[Minor Place Names]
Feature Class	PlaceNameAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	3.7 – 11.3 pt; 5.7 – 18.1 pt
Text	[Minor Place Names] e.g. Chuen Lung Chun Ha; 川龍圳下, Wo Hang Tai Long; 禾坑大朗

PLAYGROUND 遊樂場 (See <u>PARK</u>) PLEASURE GARDEN 休憩公園 (See <u>PARK</u>)

# PODIUM 平台 (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

#### POND / POOL 塘 / 池

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Pond or pool is an excavation in ground at outdoor and regularly fill with water.
- (2) Show all pond and pool larger than 100 m<sup>2</sup> or those considered prominent with "PO" lines and annotate it as "PO".

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoHydroLine
Feature Type	РО
Type Description	Pond/Pool

# Examples- Map Diagrams:





## II. Annotation

	Pond
Feature Class	HydroPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt
Text	PO (in italic)

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:		
I. HydroPolygon		
Feature Pond		
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	PON	
Description Pond		
Anno Class	HydroPolygonAnno	

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon for pond or pool feature with "PO" lines and assign it with feature type "PON" in HydroPolygon feature class.

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



# Attributes:

# I. HydroPolygon Featrue Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
HudroDolugon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
HydroPolygon	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. <i>PO</i> (same as annotation text)

#### POWER LINE / ELECTRICITY POLE 電纜 / 電線杆 (See also PYLON)

#### **Specification:**



Power Line connected to Electricity Pole

General Guidelines:

- (1) Power line is an individual or set of overhead high-tensioned electricity cable for regional transmission of high voltage electricity.
- (2) Electricity Pole is a long, slender, rounded piece of wood or metal for supporting the power lines.
- (3) Show electricity poles as point feature with feature type "EPO" in UtilityPoint feature class and annotate by symbol "E" except those in enclosed area in UtilityPointAnno feature class.
- (4) Show only high tension overhead power lines, etc. connected to electricity poles in firm line as "PWL".
- (5) Show the actual connection of the power line to twin "ET" poles as in the example diagram.(See also <u>ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMER</u> for overhanging electrical transformer pole "ETP")

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point	
Feature Class	UtilityPoint
Feature Type	EPO
Type Description	Electricity Pole

#### **Basic Mapping Specifications**

#### Examples- Map Diagrams:

1 0		
The annotation can be placed at	781	
the ametation out of places at	/ 0 /	
1 of the 8 standard positions	6 + 2	
around the label point.	543	
• <sup>E</sup>		• <sup>E</sup>

II. Line

Feature Class	CartoUtilityLine
Feature Type	PWL
Type Description	PowerLine

## Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### III. Annotation

	Electricity Pole	
Feature Class	UtilityPointAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish	
Anno Size	3.7 – 4.3 pt	
Text	E (Abbreviation)	

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. UtilityLine			
Feature	Power Line		
Geometry Type	Line		
Feature Type	PLI		
Type Description	Power Line		
Anno Class	N/A		

Notes:

(a) Create continuous line feature of power line in UtilityLine feature class with feature type "PLI" by using the corresponding "PWL" lines.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### Attributes

## I. UtilityPoint Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
UtilityPoint	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. E (same as annotation text)

#### II. UtilityLine Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
UtilityLine	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null
### POWER LINE PYLON / ELECTRICITY PYLON / PYLON 電纜塔架 / 電纜塔架 / 塔架

### **Specification:**



General Guidelines:

- (1) Power line pylon / Electricity pylon is a pylon which supports overhead high-voltage electricity cables. Pylon is a tower framework shaped like a truncated pyramid and usually made of steel for supporting elevated structure.
- (2) Survey and show foot of the pylon tower.
- (3) Show only the outer limit of power lines, etc. connecting the pylon.
- (4) Show supporting arms to tower in "PEC".
- (5) Isolated pylon and pylon connected with power lines are surveyed.
- (6) Show contours and major details inside the pylon area.

# **Topographic Mapping:**

**Topographic Feature Classes** 

I.	Line	

Feature Class	CartoBui	ldingLine	CartoUt	ilityLine
Feature Type	PEC	FIR	PWL	PY
Type Description	Pecked Line	Unclassified Firm Line	PowerLine	Pylon

### Examples- Map Diagrams:



# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. UtilityLine	
Feature	Tower Arms
Geometry Type	Line
Feature Type	TAR
Type Description	Tower Arms

Notes:

(a) Create a continuous line object of the tower arms (pylon arms) in UtilityLine feature class with feature type "TAR" by using the pecked line "PEC" that delineated the supporting arms.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



### II. UtilityPolygon

Feature	Electricity Pylon
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	EPY
Type Description	Pylon Outline

(b) Form a closed polygon for electricity pylon by using the surrounding pylon outline "PY" and assign it with feature type "EPY" in UtilityPolygon feature class.

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams



Attributes:

# I. UtilityLine Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
UtilityLine	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null

# II. UtilityPolygon Feature Class

, , ,			
Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
Utilitypolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null

### POWER STATION 電力廠 (See also <u>ENCLOSED AREA</u>)

### **Specification:**



General Guidelines:

- (1) Power station is an designated area with facilities e.g. generators, structural steelworks, etc for the electricity supply and generation.
- (2) Show limits of station as defined by surrounding line features.
- (3) Show only major details.

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

#### I. Annotation

	Power Station
Feature Class	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 - 8.5 pt; 6.2 - 14.2 pt
Text	[Full Name]

### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

### PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE 擬建基建

Descriptions:

- (1) Proposed infrastructures are generally not shown on Survey Sheet. However, some selected features have to be shown if they are located in the following areas:
  - (i) Works in Progress site
  - (ii) Vacant area
  - (iii) Reclamation area
  - (iv) Contoured area
- (2) Alignment matching between proposed and existing features is not required.

### 1. PROPOSED BUILDING

General Guidelines:

- (1) If a proposed building partially or entirely overlaps with any existing artificial features, suppress the entire proposed building.
- (2) Only "BP" and "PWP" will be displayed on Survey Sheets if they are located in the areas specified in (1) of the Descriptions.
- (3) Proposed small houses, which are coded as "PSH" in CartoBuildingLine feature class, are not to be shown on Survey Sheets. When the status of these polygons are changed from "Proposed" to "Existing" in Building feature class, the corresponding line features "PSH" in CartoBuildingLine feature class have to be re-coded as the Feature Type of "BP" and Status of "Existing".

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line								
Feature Class		CartoBuildingLine						
Feature Type	BP	BAP	BUP	IBP	OSP	PSH	PWP	TSP
Type Description	Building outline	Building outline suppressed for annotation	Building outline under elevated structure	Imaginary building subdivision line	Open- sided structure outline	Proposed small house	Party wall/ Building subdivision line	Temporary structure outline
Status	Proposed							

II. Annotation

	Proposed Building Name	Proposed Building House No.
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BuildingAnnoHouseNo
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 − 7.1 pt	3.7 pt
Text	[Full name]	[House No.]

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building Feature Class

Feature	Proposed Building			
Geometry Type		Polygon		
Type of Building Block	Т	OS	TS	
Description	Building Block	Open-sided Structure	Temporary Structure	
Anno Class	BuildingAnno			
Status		Proposed		

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of proposed building in Building feature class and assign it with Status as "Proposed" and Type of Building Block as "T", "OS" and "TS" according to the nature of building block as appropriate.

Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See **BUILDING**)

### 2. PROPOSED PODIUM

General Guidelines:

- (1) If a proposed podium partially or entirely overlaps with any existing artificial features, suppress the entire proposed podium.
- (2) Only "PDP" will be displayed on Survey Sheets if they are located in the areas specified in (1) of the Descriptions.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine				
Feature Type	PDP	PUP	IPP		
Type Description	Podium outline	Podium outline under elevated structure	Imaginary podium outline		
Status	Proposed				

#### II. Annotation

	Proposed Podium Name	Proposed Podium House No
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BuildingAnnoHouseNo
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 − 7.1 pt	3.7 pt
Text	[Full name]	[House No.]

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building Feature Class

Feature	Proposed Podium Name
Geometry Type	Polygon
Type of Building Block	Р
Description	Podium Block
Anno Class	BuildingAnno
Status	Proposed

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of proposed podium in Building feature class and assign it with Type of Building Block as "P" and Status as "Proposed".

Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See **BUILDING**)

### 3. PROPOSED MISCELLANEOUS FEATURES

(a) Proposed Miscellaneous Line Features

- (1) Only "PDL", "SW" and "RV" will be displayed on Survey Sheets if they are located in the areas specified in (1) of the Descriptions.
- (2) Create proposed line features with the feature type not belong to the other 5 proposed layers in ProposedInfraStructureLine feature class as details listed in the below table.

Topographic Feature Classes:

Feature Class	ProposedInfraStructureLine										
Feature Type	CU	F	GA	WH	WL	CA	OS	PV			
Type Description	Cultivation Bund	Fence	Gate	Free standing wall in tenement block	Free standing wall	Canopy	Open-sided structure diagonal line	Pavilion			

Feature Class	ProposedInfraStructureLine									
Feature Type	PDL	RP	RPU	RU	TS	CHL	WIP			
Type Description	Line of changing levels inside a podium	Railway station platform	Railway station platform under elevated structures	Ruin	Temporary Structure	Chimney	Works In Progress			

Feature Class	ProposedInfraStructureLine										
Feature Type	FIR	FRB	NB	PEC	PWL	PY	BO	CL	CW	DA	
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line	Firing Range Boundary	Noise Barrier	Pecked Line	Powerline	Pylon	Boulder/ Rock	Cliff	Catchwater	Flow Direction Arrow	

Feature Class	ProposedInfraStructureLine										
Feature Type	HW	РО	QB	RKA	RV	RVR	SB	SR	ST	SW	VC
Type Description	High Water Mark	Pond/ Pool	Bottom limit of Quarry	Rocky area	River	Rocky Stream Bed	Slope Bottom	Stream	Slope Top	Seawall	Vertical cutting

#### II. Annotation

	Proposed Miscellaneous Line Features
Feature Class	ProposedInfraAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	e.g. Proposed Seawall; 擬建海堤, Proposed Channel; 擬建河道

#### (b) Proposed Miscellaneous Point Features

- (1) All proposed point features are not displayed on Survey Sheets regardless of their locations.
- (2) Create proposed point features with the feature code not belong to the other 5 proposed layers in ProposedInfraStructurePoint feature class as details listed in the below table.

Topographic Feature Classes:

T	<b>D</b> · ·
	Point
1.	1 Onit

Feature Class	ProposedInfraStructurePoint								
Feature Type	BEA	CEM	DOT	GVS	MA	MN	МО		
Type Description	Beacon/ Light	Cemetery	Unclassified dot feature	Small grave	Marsh/ Swamp	Mangrove	Monument/Cenotaph/Obelisk/ Sculpture/ Status		

Feature Class	ProposedInfraStructurePoint									
Feature Type	MTE	RA	SHS	TE	URS	VB	W	EP		
Type Description	MTR access/ LR platform	Restricted access	Small shrine	Tree	Small burial urn	Vehicular barrier	Well	Electric pole		

Feature Class	ProposedInfraStructurePoint							
Feature Type	ETP	FH	LP	SFH				
Type Description	Electric transformer pole	Fire hydrant (fresh water)	Lamp post	Fire hydrant (salt water)				

### 4. PROPOSED ROAD & RAILWAY

(See also **<u>RAILWAY</u>**)

- (1) Do not show the name of a proposed road if ST\_CODE is not available.
- (2) Annotate route name in full.
- (3) Only "FY", "RM", "TUR", "LR", "MTR", "PT", "TW" will be displayed on Survey Sheets if they are located in the areas specified in (1) of the General Guidelines.

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line										
Feature Class		CartoTransLine								
Feature Type	FY	FYU	RM	RMU	ТС	TUR	LR	MTR		
Type Description	Flyover	Flyover under another Flyover	Road Margin	Road Margin under elevated structures	Track	Tunnel	Light Rail	Mass Transit Railway		
Status			]	Proposed						

Feature Class	CartoTr	ansLine	CartoPedLine						
Feature Type	РТ	TW	CWY	FBR	FBU	FP	FPW		
Type Description	Peak Tramway	Tramway	Covered Walkway	Footbridge	Footbridge under elevated structures	Footpath 0.5 – 1.5m wide	Footpath > 1.5m wide		
Status				Proposed					

Feature Class	CartoPedLine			
Feature Type	PA	PAU	STP	SWY
Type Description	Pavement Margin	Pavement under elevated structures	Step	Subway
Status	Proposed			

## II. Annotation

	Proposed Road & Railway			
Feature Class	R	oadAnno	TerminalAnno	RailwayAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese			
Anno Size	5.1 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt			
Text	Proposed Road; 擬建道路    [Full Name]     [Full Name]		Jame]	

### 5. PROPOSED SITE

(See also **<u>SITE</u>**)

General Guidelines:

- (1) The site limit may either be the project limit (if the whole area is vacant with no artificial features) or the "WIP" site limit.
- (2) Annotate the site with the estate or project name if available. Add the word "Proposed" as appropriate, e.g. "Proposed Disneyland".

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation	
	Proposed Site
Feature Class	SiteAnno / SubSiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	8.5 pt; 11.3 pt
Text	[Full Name] of site or project

### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Site

Feature	Site	SubSite
Geometry Type	Polygon	Polygon
Feature Type	1 - 15	Accomodation
Site Code	(See Data Dictionary)	e.g. EST
Description	(See Data Dictionary)	e.g. Estate
Anno Class	Site Anno	SubSiteAnno
Status	Proposed	

Attributes: I. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

### 6. PROPOSED SPOT HEIGHT

- (1) Create a label point at the position of the spot height and input the height value and position code into the Attribute Table.
- (2) All proposed spot heights are not displayed on Survey Sheets regardless of their locations.
- (3) After site development is complete, the proposed spot heights should be verified and re-coded the Status as "Existing" and shown as normal spot heights if applicable. See also **SPOT HEIGHT**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point			
Feature Class	SpotHeight		
Feature Type	SHE	SHG	
Type Description	Spot height on top level of elevated structure	Spot height on ground level	
Status	Proposed		

Examples- Map Diagrams:





PUMP HOUSE 抽水房 / 泵房 (See also <u>PUMPING STATION</u>)

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Pump house is either a standalone structure, or an integral part of a pumping station, equipped with pumping facilities.
- (2) Show pump house built of fiberglass as "BP".
- (3) Survey the base level and the roof level of the pump house and record the value in the Building feature class. (See **BUILDING**)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

CartoBuildingLine
BP
Building outline

Examples- Map Diagrams:

	BP
РН	

PH	

II. Annotation

	Pump House
Feature Class	BuildingAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt
Text	PH (Abbreviation)

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building	
Feature	Pump House
Geometry Type	Polygon
Usage Type	PUH
Description	Pump House
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of pump house, by using the "BP" lines and assign it with feature type "PUH" in Building feature class.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrames:



Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See **BUILDING**) PUMPING STATION 抽水站 (See also <u>SITE</u>)

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Pumping station is an area with facilities for pumping fluids (e.g. water, salt water or sewage etc) from one place to another.
- (2) Show limits of station as defined by surrounding features.
- (3) Show only buildings and major details inside.

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation

	Pumping Station
Feature Class	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 – 8.5 pt; 5.7 – 9.9 pt
Text	[Full Name]

### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>) **PYLON** 塔架 (See <u>POWER LINE PYLON</u>)

### QUARRY 石礦場

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Quarry is a type of open-pit mine, usually in a designated area, from which rocks or minerals are extracted.
- (2) Depict the top of cutting as "CL" and the quarry site limit as defined by surrounding features. Otherwise show as "QB" in pecked line.
- (3) Treat abandoned quarry as cliff or slope as appropriate.

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoReliefLine		
Feature Type	CL	QB	
Type Description	Cliff	Bottom limit of Quarry	

# Examples- Map Diagrams:



## II. Annotation

	Q	uarry
Feature Class	Site	eAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish	; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	5.7 – 7.1 pt; 8.5 – 11.3 pt	4.3 – 6.2 pt; 6.2 – 9.4 pt
Text	[Quarry Name with Month & Year]; 石礦場	Quarry (with Month & Year ); 石礦場

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

### RACECOURSE / RACETRACK 馬場 / 賽道

### **Specification:**



Examples - Photographs:

General Guidelines:

- (1) A designated area with facilities for horse racing.
- (2) Show limits of racecourse as defined by surrounding features.
- (3) Annotate the racecourse with its proper name in SiteAnno feature class.
- (4) Show the racetrack in pecked line "PEC".
- (5) Show totalizator building and annotate in BSPolygonAnno feature class.
- (6) Show other features as per specification for Sports Ground/Stadium.
- (7) Do not show railing along racetrack.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

	-		
T		Annotatio	n
		1 mmound	

	Racecourse	Race Track
Feature Class	SiteAnno	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	5.7 – 9.4 pt; 7.1 – 14.2 pt	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	[Full Name]	Racetrack; 賽道

373

# Examples- Map Diagrames:



### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

## II. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Race Track
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	RAT
Description	Race Track
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of race track using the "PEC" lines, in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "RAT" to the polygon formed.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



#### RACECOURSE

Attributes: I. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

II. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

RACETRACK 賽道 (See <u>RACECOURSE</u>)

### RAILWAY 鐵路

- (1) Only the following features are to be surveyed and shown. Refer them to their respective features for details.
  - (i) High Speed Rail (See also MASS TRANSIT RAILWAY / LIGHT RAIL/ HIGH SPEED RAIL)
  - (ii) Light Rail (See also MASS TRANSIT RAILWAY/ LIGHT RAIL/ HIGH SPEED RAIL)
  - (iii) Mass Transit Railway (See also <u>MASS TRANSIT RAILWAY</u>/ LIGHT RAIL/ HIGH SPEED RAIL)
  - (iv) Peak Tramway (See also **PEAK TRAMWAY**)
  - (v) Tramway (See also **TRAMWAY**)
  - (vi) Cable Car Line (See also <u>AERIAL ROPEWAY</u>/CABLE CAR STATION)

## **Specification:**

### Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Ramp is a man-made inclined passage, usually specifically designed for the disabled, elderly or cyclists, pedestrians, etc, connecting two different levels.
- (2) Show ramps that are wider than 2 m and longer than 3 m with "PA". No annotation is required except for clarity.
- (3) Show ramp leading to footbridge or elevated walkway as "FBR".

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoPedLine		
Feature Type	PA	FBR	
Type Description	Pavement Margin	Footbridge (over road / water)	

# Examples- Map Diagrams:





## II. Annotation

	Ramp
Feature Class	PedestrianAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 5.7 pt
Text	Ramp; 斜路

RECESS
凹入部份
(See <u>JUT</u> )

## **REFUSE COLLECTION POINT / REFUSE COLLECTION STATION** 垃圾站

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



Refuse Collection Point (Wall)

Refuse Collection Point (Open-sided polygon)



Refuse Collection Station (Building)

- (1) Refuse Collection Point is a structure where refuse is stored temporarily for onward transfer. Refuse Collection Station is a concrete building where refuse is stored temporarily for onward transfer.
- (2) Only Refuse Collection Point fenced with fixtures is surveyed and shown with line pattern corresponding to the material of structure.
- (3) There are two types of Refuse Collection Point / Station:
  - (i) "RCP" building or "RCP" open-sided Structure draw the outline in appropriate feature type.
  - (ii) "RCP" defined by surrounding feature draw the outline with appropriate feature type such as fence or wall.
- (4) Annotate "RCP" with full proper name if there is enough space. Enter the name into the building name or site name table as well.
- (5) Survey the base level and the roof level of the refuse collection point/station in the form

of building, and record the values in the Building feature class. (See **<u>BUILDING</u>**)

(6) The highest level and the base level of the refuse collection point/station in the form of built structure polygon, if collected through ground survey or other means, the values should be recorded in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class. (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line							
Feature Class			Carte	oBuildingLine			
Feature Type	BP	TSP	OSP	TS	OS	F	WL
Type Description	Building outline	Temporary Structure (Outline)	Open- sided Structure (Outline)	Temporary Structure overlapping with Building features	Open-sided Structure diagonal line	Fence	Free Standing Wall

Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### REFUSE COLLECTION POINT

#### II. Annotation

	Refuse Collection Point / Station			
Feature Class	Build	ingAnno	BSPolygonAnno	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID		English / Suppr	essEnglish; Chinese	/ SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	4.3 pt	4.3 pt	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	[Full Name]	RCP (Abbreviation)	RCP (Abbreviation)	[Full Name]

	Toilet and Refuse Collection Station		
Feature Class	BuildingAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	4.3 pt	
Text	[Full Name]	RCP (Abbreviation)	

### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building		
Feature	Refuse Collection Point / Station	Toilet And Refuse Collection Point
Geometry Type	Polygon	Polygon
Feature Type	RCP	TRC
Description	Refuse Collection Point / Station	Toilet And Refuse Collection Point
Anno Class	BuildingAnno	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of refuse collection point /station or Toilet and Refuse Collection Point, which is shown as building, by using the "BP", "OSP", "TSP" lines in Building feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "RCP" to the polygon formed in (a) for building with single usage as Refuse Collection Point / Station.
- (c) Assign the feature type "TRC' to the polygon formed in (a) for mixed usage as both Toilet and Refuse Collection Point. (See <u>TOILET/LATRINE</u>)

#### Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

II. BuiltStructurePolygon		
Feature	Refuse Collection Point / Station	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	RCP	
Description	Refuse Collection Point / Station	
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno	

- (d) Form a closed polygon of refuse collection point /station, which is not shown by building outlines and does not bear a proper name or an address, by using the surrounding lines such as "F" or "WL" etc. in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.
- (e) Assign the feature type "RCP" to the polygon formed in (d).

### Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



III. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

II. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See BUILT STRUCTURE)

III. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

### RESERVOIR 水塘

### **Specification:**



General Guidelines:

- (1) A reservoir is an exposed water reservation basin in natural terrain formed with artificial dams and other artifacts for water collection and supply management.
- (2) Show limit of open reservoir by the dam and the outline of the water in full capacity level.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoHydroLine	CartoPedLine
Feature Type	РО	PA
Type Description	Pond/Pool	Pavement Margin



#### II. Annotation

	Reservoir		
Feature Class	HydroPolygonAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	5.7 – 11.3 pt; 8.5 – 14.2 pt		
Text	[Full Name of Reservoir] (in italic)		

### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroPolygon				
Feature	Reservoir			
Geometry Type	Polygon			
Feature Type	RES			
Type Description	Reservoir			
Anno Class	HydroPolygonAnno			

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of reservoir in HydroPolygon feature class by using the "PO" lines and adding arbitrary lines, if necessary, to delineate the extent of the water area and assign it with feature type "RES".

### Examples – GIS Object Diagrams



II. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

# Attributes:

# I. HydroPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
HydroPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. <i>城門水塘</i> (Same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. <i>Shing Mun Reservoir</i> (same as annotation text)

II. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

REST GARDEN 休憩公園 (See <u>PARK</u>)
# RESTRICTED ACCESS 限制使用通道 / 限制通道 (See also <u>BARRED ACCESS</u>)

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Restricted access is a blocked passage, with movable barrier erected at the entrance, where vehicular access is limited.
- (2) Show the restricted access symbol as point feature in RoadAssetPoint feature class with feature type "RAC" for movable barrier at the entrance to Country Park, Catchment area, correctional institution, landfill, private road, etc. Similar features restricting access to private properties such as housing estate, car park are not surveyed.
- (3) Permanent barrier is considered as "Barred Access".(See **BARRED ACCESS**)

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point	
Feature Class	RoadAssetPoint
Feature Type	RAC
Type Description	Restricted Access

# Examples- Map Diagrams:



RETAINING WALL 護土牆 (See <u>VERTICAL CUTTING</u>) RIDING FLOOR 架空樓房 (See <u>BUILDING</u>) RIFLE RANGE 練靶場 (See <u>FIRING RANGE</u>)

# **Specification:**



Examples - Photographs:

General Guidelines:

- (1) River is a large natural flow of water travelling along a channel to the sea, a lake or another river.
- (2) Stream is a small and narrow natural river with obvious and continuous water flow.
- (3) Show river wider than or equal to 3 m to scale in double firm lines as "RV" with flow direction arrow in the middle.
- (4) Show stream with width < 3 m as single firm line as "SR" and input from upstream to downstream.
- (5) Show seasonal stream with rocky bed in pecked line and annotate as "Rocky Stream Bed". (See also **ROCKY STREAM BED**)
- (6) Annotate proper name of river or stream only.

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line			
Feature Class			CartoHydroLine
Feature Type	DA	RV	SR
Type Description	Flow Direction Arrow	River	Small river / Stream / Drain shown with single line and flow direction
Remark	Arrow	Double firm line	Single firm line

# Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	River	Stream	
Feature Class	HydroPolygonAnno	HydroLineAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 – 7.1 pt; 6.2 – 10.8 pt		
Text	[Full Name] (in italic)		

## **GIS Objects:**

# GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroPolygon				
Feature	River			
Geometry Type	Polygon			
Feature Type	RIV			
Description	River / Stream			
Anno Class	HydroPolygonAnno			

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon for river in HydroPolygon feature class with surrounding "RV" lines. Add arbitrary lines to differentiate the river from the sea or other river as shown in the figure below.
- (b) Assign the feature type "RIV" to the polygon formed.





# II. HydroLine

Feature	Stream
Geometry Type	Line
Feature Type	STR
Description	Stream
Anno Class	HydroLineAnno

(c) Form a continuous line for a stream in HydroLine feature class by using the connection "SR" lines and assign it with feature type "STR".

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



# Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:

# Attributes:

# I. HydroPolygon Feature Class

1			
Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
HudroDahusan	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 林村河 (Same as annotation text)
Tryator orygon	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. <i>Lam Tsuen River</i> (same as annotation text)

# ROAD / EXPRESSWAY / HIGHWAY / STREET / LANE 道路 / 快速公路 / 公路 / 街 / 巷 (See also <u>BRIDGE</u> & <u>ELEVATED ROAD</u>)

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



Major Road

Secondary Road



General Guidelines:

- (1) In general, all road margins are to be surveyed and shown to define road alignment. If traffic islands and central dividers are considered to be significant, they are treated as road margins and surveyed. In enclosed areas, only the outer limits of the main or significant access will be surveyed. There are cases, particularly at some road junctions or ingress /egress of building, where a kerb line is of the same level as the road surface i.e. drop kerb and does not block traffic. In such cases this portion of road margin should not be shown.
- (2) Street furniture such as lamp posts and fire hydrants are surveyed. Do not show minor details such as road sign, cabinet, inspection chamber, traffic camera, traffic light, railing etc.
- (3) An abandoned or overgrown access road existing on survey sheet will be retained unless all traces have disappeared. However, no further survey is required.
- (4) All roads should be depicted by spot height at appropriate interval or where gradient changes.
- (5) Show all the street names that are listed in Street Name Record maintained by Mapping Information Section. Annotation of street name, gazetted or ungazetted, should be shown in upper case. Otherwise annotate as "Road".

- (6) Do not break "RM" for spot heights, trees etc.
- (7) If a named road or a road annotated as "Road" passes through a gate into an enclosed area, show it as "RM".
- (8) For double-strips road, show the outer limits only and regard it as surfaced road.

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line				
Feature Class		CartoTra	nsLine	
Feature Type	RM	RMU	FY	FYU
Type Description	Road Margin	Road Margin under elevated structures	Flyover	Flyover under another Flyover

# Examples- Map Diagrams:









### II. Annotation

	Expressway or Major Road	Secondary Road or Minor Road	Unnamed Road or Lane	Unnamed Elevated Road
Feature Class	RoadAnno			
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese			
Anno Size	4.3 - 7.7 pt; 6.2 - 12.2 pt	3.7 - 6.2 pt; 5.7 - 9.9 pt	3.7 - 6.2 pt; 5.7 - 9.9 pt	3.7 - 6.2 pt; 5.7 - 9.9 pt
Text	[Name of Road]	[Name of Road]	Road; 道路, or Lane; 巷	Elevated Road; 高架道路

**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

GIS Objects: GIS Object Feature Classes:

#### RoadPolygon I.

Feature	Main Road	Secondary Road	Highway
Geometry Type	Polygon	Polygon	Polygon
Feature Type	MAR	SER	HIG
Description	Main Road	Secondary Road	Highway
Anno Class	RoadAnno	RoadAnno	RoadAnno

Notes:

(a) Pending for further review of implementation details.

#### II. JunctionPolygon

	50				
Feature	<b>T</b> -junction	Cross road junction	Roundabout	L-Shaped Road juction	Other junction
Geometry Type			Polygo	n	
Feature Type	1	2	3	4	5
Type Description	T-junction	Cross road junction	Roundabout	L-Shaped Road juction	Other junction
Anno Class			N/A		

(b) Pending for further review of implementation details.

# ROCK / BOULDER / ROCKY AREA / FLAT ROCK 石 / 大石 / 岩地 / 平岩

# **Specification:**

Examples - Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) They are naturally occurring solid aggregates displayed in isolated or layered forms as a result of geological or geographical activities e.g. volcanic disruption, weathering, sea erosion etc.
- (2) Show rocks as generalized symbol. No new exposed rocks are surveyed except significant boulder and flat rock along certain shorelines.
- (3) Show outline of the single boulder and internal crevices by freehand lines as "BO".
- (4) Provide at least one spot height on top of the single boulder with area  $\ge 10m^2$ .
- (5) Show the outer limit of rocky area, group of boulders or exposed rock as "RKA". Show the limit of rocky area along coastline and flat rock as "RKA". Annotate as "Rocky Area", "Boulders" or "Flat Rock" as appropriate.
- (6) Retain contours passing through the rocky area.

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes: I. Line

Feature Class	CartoLandCoverLine		CartoHydroLine
Feature Type	BO RKA		HW
Type Description	Boulder / Rock	Rocky area	High Water Mark

Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Group of Boulders	Rocky Area	Flat Rock
Feature Class	LandCoverAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	3.7 – 5.1 pt; 5.7 – 7.9 pt		
Text	Boulders; 大石	Rocky Area; 岩地	Flat Rock; 平岩

# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BoulderPoint		
Feature	BoulderPoint	
Geometry Type	Point	
Feature Type	N/A	
Description	Boulder	
Anno Class	N/A	

Notes:

(a) Create point feature in BoulderPoint feature class for boulder with area  $< 10 \text{ m}^2$ .

# Example- GIS Objects Diagrams:



# II. BoulderPolygon

Feature	Boulder
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	N/A
Description	Boulder
Anno Class	N/A

(b) Form a closed polygon for large boulder in BoulderPolygon feature class with area  $\geq 10m^2$  by using the "BO" lines etc. as appropriate.

Examples- GIS Object Diagrams:



# III. LandCoverVector2

Feature	Group of Boulders	Rocky Area	Flat Rock
Geometry Type		Polygon	
Feature Type	GBO	RAR	FLR
Description	Group of Boulder	Rocky Area	Flat Rock
Anno Class	LandCoverAnno		

- (c) Form a closed polygon for delineating the extent of group of boulders in LandCoverVector2 feature class by adjoining line features or "RKA" as appropriate.
- (d) Assigning the feature type "GBO", "RAR" or "FLR" according to the nature corresponded with the polygon formed in (c).

Examples- GIS Object Diagrams:



# Attributes:

I. LandCoverVector2 Feature Class

Feature class	Field Name	Description	Value
LandCoverVector2	Filling	An indicator for showing the polygon with a filling pattern.	Set as False (For Group of Boulder, Rocky area and Flat rock)
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 大石 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Boulders (same as annotation text)

ROCKY AREA 岩地 (See <u>ROCK</u>) ROCKY STREAM BED 石澗 (See also <u>RIVER</u> / <u>STREAM</u>)

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Rocky stream bed is a section of stream bed predominant with exposed rocky bed and large boulders throughout most of the year.
- (2) Treat seasonal rocky streambed as stream.
- (3) Show the upstream and downstream limits of the rocky stream bed as "RVR" and annotate the portion as "Rocky Stream Bed" and "石澗".

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoHydroLine
Feature Type	RVR
Type Description	Rocky Stream Bed
Examples Man	Diagrams

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Rocky Stream Bed
Feature Class	HydroPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Rocky Stream Bed; 石澗

# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroPolygon		
Feature	Rocky Stream Bed	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	RSB	
Description	Rocky Stream Bed	
Anno Class	HydroPolygonAnno	

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon to delineate the area with rocky stream bed by using the surrounding "RVR" lines and "RV" lines and assign it with feature type "RVR" in HydroPolygon feature class.

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



## Attributes:

I. HydroPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
HydroPolygon English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 石澗 (Same as annotation text)	
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Rocky Stream Bed (same as annotation text)

# RUBBLE 碎石坡 (See <u>ARTIFICIAL SLOPE</u>)

# RUIN / DESERTED FORT 頹垣 / 廢堡

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A ruin is the relics of a deserted building which has become completely or partially collapsed due to serious disrepair.
- (2) Collapsed temporary or open-sided structure should not be taken as ruins.
- (3) Show the outlines of ruined buildings in a group as "RU" and annotate as "Ruins". Annotate "R" for one single ruin.
- (4) Treat deserted fort as ruins.
- (5) "BP", "OS" and "TS" have priority over "RU".

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I.	Line	

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	RU
Type Description	Ruin

# Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Ruin	Group of Ruins
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	R (Abbreviation) or Ruin; 頹垣	Ruins; 頹垣

# **GIS Objects:**

# GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Ruin	Group of Ruins
Geometry Type	Polygon	Polygon
Feature Type	RUI	GOR
Description	Ruin	Group of Ruins
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno	BSPolygonAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of Ruin or Group of Ruins by using the "RU" lines in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature types "RUI" and "GOR" for the polygon of Ruin or Group of Ruins respectively.





Attributes: I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

# RURAL COMMITTEE 鄉事委員會 (See also <u>VILLAGE OFFICE</u>)

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A Rural Committee is a building or an office for Rural Committee serving the Heung/District for holding meetings and other functions.
- (2) A Rural Committee serving the entire Heung/District should have a full name.

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation.

	Rural Committee		
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	SiteAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt		
Text	[Full Name]		

# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building	
Feature	Rural Committee
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	VOF
Description	Village Office / Rural Committee
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of Rural Committee in Building feature class with "BP" lines.(b) Assign the feature type "VOF" to the polygon formed.

II. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes: **Building Feature Class** I. (See **<u>BUILDING</u>**)

II. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

SAND TRAP 沙井 (See <u>CULVERT INLET</u>) SATELLITE ANTENNA 衛星天線 (See <u>ANTENNA</u>)

#### SCHOOL 學校

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A school is an institution for education.
- (2) For school without adjoining ancillary area, treat it as "Building Feature".
- (3) For school with ancillary area, form site polygon and input school name and address into the site name and address tables.
- (4) For individual building, annotate and input building name and address into building name and address tables.(See also **BUILDING**)
- (5) Survey the roof level and the base level of building feature and input them into the attribute field of "Roof Level" and "Base Level" respectively. (See <u>BUILDING</u>)
- (6) Annotate sports ground within school site with sole / major usage.
- (7) For school has ceased operation due to various reasons such as the demand and supply of school places in the district, the school's own preference, add "Former" and "前" to original school annotations. Change the name status of original building name or site name to "Renamed".

# **Topographic Mapping:**

# **1.SINGLE BUILDING**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation	
	Single School
Feature Class	BuildingAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	3.7 – 5.7 pt; 5.7 – 9.9 pt
Text	[Name of School]









# 2.MULTI BUILDING

Topographic Feature Classes: I. Annotation

	Multi Building	
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	4.3 – 6.2 pt; 5.7 – 9.9 pt
Text	[Name of Building]	[Name of School]

# Examples- Map Diagrams:



# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

School
Polygon
SCH
School
BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of school, which is shown as building, by using the "BP" lines in Building feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "SCH" to the polygon formed in (a).

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:





II. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

II. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)
SCULPTURE 雕塑 (See <u>MONUMENT</u>) SEAWALL 海堤 (See also <u>ARTIFICIAL SLOPE</u>)

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Seawall is a protective sea front vertical or near vertical surface of a coastal ground construction that bears sea wave action throughout the year.
- (2) Treat sloping seawall as artificial slope. Depict the lower limit as High Water Mark with feature code "HW". (See also <u>HIGH WATER MARK</u>)
- (3) Show vertical seawall in firm line. Annotate as "Seawall" and "海堤" on the seaward side.
- (4) Survey and show seawall under elevated structure, in suppressed mode if available.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line			
Feature Class	CartoHydroLine		
Feature Type	SW		
Type Description	Seawall		
Examples- Map	Diagrams:	海堤 Seawall	 HWM



#### II. Annotation

	Seawall
Feature Class	HydroLineAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Seawall; 海堤

# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I ShoreLine

i. Sherezh	le la
Feature	Sea Wall
Geometry Type	Line
Feature Type	SWA
Description	Sea Wall
Anno Class	HydroLineAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a continuous line object for the seawall feature in Shoreline feature class by using the "SW" and assign the feature type as "SWA" for presenting shoreline from seawall.

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



## SEPTIC TANK 化糞池

# **Specification:**



General Guidelines:

- (1) Septic tank is a sewage treatment container for treating local sewage before discharge, commonly built underground with tank cover near ground surface for community but not connected to the public sewage system.
- (2) Show only prominent concrete septic tanks greater than 20 m<sup>2</sup> with firm line "FIR" and annotate it.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

T	<b>•</b> •
	Line
<b>.</b> .	

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FIR
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Septic Tank
Feature Class	UtilityPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Septic Tank; 化糞池

# **GIS Objects:**

# GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. UtilityPolygon	
Feature	Septic Tank
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	STA
Type Description	Septic Tank
Anno Class	UtilityPolygonAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon for septic tank with feature type "STA" in UtilityPolygon feature class by using the surrounding firm lines "FIR".

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams



# Attributes:

#### I. UtilityPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
UtilityPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 化糞池 (Same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Septic Tank (same as annotation text)

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Service reservoir is a regional water storage structure for supplying fresh or sea water to its service region.
- (2) Show the limit of open service reservoir with "PO" line.
- (3) Show the limit of the covered service reservoir by pavement "PA" or other surrounding features on ground and annotate it as "Covered Service Reservoir".
- (4) Do not show details on top of a covered service reservoir. If there is another usage on top such as playground, show and annotate it according to the corresponding specification (See also <u>BASKETBALL COURT</u> / <u>PARK</u> etc.). For the covered service reservoir, annotate it as "(Service Reservoir under)".

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine	CartoHydroLine	CartoPedLine
Feature Type	PEC	РО	PA
Type Description	Pecked Line	Pond/Pool	Pavement Margin

# Examples- Map Diagrams:



## II. Annotation

	Service Reservoir		
Feature Class	UtilityPolygonAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt		
Text	[Full Name of Open Service Reservoir] (in italic)	[Full Name of Covered Service Reservoir]	Service Reservoir; 配水庫 (in italic), Covered Service Reservoir; 有蓋配水庫

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. UtilityPolygon

Feature	Service Reservoir
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	SRE
Type Description	Service Reservoir
Anno Class	UtilityPolygonAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form the closed polygon for service reservoir by the surrounding lines that delineate the physical extent of the feature such as "PO", "VC", "PA" or "F" etc.
- (b) Assign the feature type "SRE" to the polygon for service reservoir in the UtilityPolygon feature class.
- (c) As the physical extent of the covered service reservoir may not be clearly identifiable in the field, as-built data from other departments could be referred for creating the polygon.
- (d) In case of absence of any physical features in the proximity of the covered service reservoir, pecked line "PEC" could be considered for forming the boundary of the feature but it should be in the least order of importance.

Examples - GIS Object Diagrams



# II. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes:

I. UtilityPolygon Feature Class

1 10			
Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
UtilityPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. <i>配水庫</i> (Same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. <i>Service Reservoir</i> (same as annotation text)

II. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

# SHAFT 豎井 (See also <u>VENTILATION SHAFT</u>)

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Shaft is a structure with inner passage to carry water from reservoir to treatment work or overflow.
- (2) Show the shaft with firm lines "FIR" and annotate it as "Shaft" and "豎井".

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line		
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine	
Feature Type	FIR	
Type Description Unclassified Firm Line		
Examples- Map Diagrams:		

FIR 🗖 🚆

口 <sup>豎井</sup> Shaft



II. Annotation

	Shaft
Feature Class	HydroPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	3.7 – 4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Shaft; 豎井

# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroPolygon		
Feature	Shaft	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	SHA	
Description	Shaft	
Anno Class	HydroPolygonAnno	

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of shaft with surrounding firm lines "FIR" and if applicable, include the structures erected over the shaft such as footbridge as shown in the figure below.
- (b) Assign with feature type "SHA" in HydroPolygon feature class.

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



# Attributes:

# I. HydroPolygon Feature Class

Eastura Class / Tabla	Field Name	Description	Value
reature Class / Table	rielu Inaille	Description	value
Chinese Disp HydroPolygon English Disp	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 豎井 (Same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Shaft (same as annotation text)

## SHIPYARD / SLIPWAY 船廠 / 船排

# **Specification:**

#### Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Shipyard is a place equipped with slipways where ships are built or repaired.
- (2) Slipway is a sloping track for moving ships into or out of water.
- (3) Show and annotate only the permanent structure, slipway and the limit of shipyard.
- (4) Do not show the High Water Mark and seawall under slipways.
- (5) Show only the outer limit if there is more than one slipway formed side by side.
- (6) Leave the upper and lower ends of slipways open.

## 1. SHIPYARD

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation			
	Shipyard		
Feature Class	SiteAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt		
Text	Shipyard; 船廠 / Shipyards; 船廠		

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

# 2. SLIPWAY

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FIR
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line

# Examples- Map Diagrams:





## II. Annotation

	Slipway		
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt		
Text	Slipway; 船排 / Slipways; 船排		

# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon		
Feature	Slipway	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	SLI	
Description	Slipway	
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno	

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of slipway by using the "FIR" lines and arbitrary lines in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "SLI" to the polygon formed.

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

## SHRINE 神龕

# **Specification:**

#### Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A shrine is a natural thing, inscription or human construction distinctively devoted to the reverend spiritual or natural entity for worship.
- (2) Show shrine to scale if its size is greater than  $2 \text{ m}^2$ ; otherwise show in solid dot.
- (3) Survey and show the shrine situated in open ground only but ignore the shrine in a building.

## 1. SMALL SHRINE

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Point	
Feature Class	BuiltStructurePoint
Feature Type	SHR
Type Description	Shrine

Examples- Map Diagrams:

SHR	•SHR
Code = SHR	

## II. Annotation

	Small Shrine	
Feature Class	BSPointAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish	
Anno Size	4.3 pt	
Text	SHR (Abbreviation)	

# **GIS Objects:**

Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePoint Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
BuiitStructurePoint	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. SHR (same as annotation text)

# 2. LARGE SHRINE

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Line Type	FIR
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:



# II. Annotation

	Large Shrine
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt
Text	SHR (Abbreviation)

SHR

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon		
Feature	Shrine	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	SHR	
Description	Shrine	
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno	

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of the shrine in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class by using the lines "FIR"

(b) Assign the feature type "SHR" to the polygon formed in (a). Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:

SHR
-----

Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

SIGNAL MAST 信號杆 (See <u>MAST</u>)

## SITE / ESTATE / SUBSITE 場地 / 屋邨 / 次場地

#### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A site is an area of development, which may or may not be delineated by physical features. It can be a large enclosure of a private or public estate, a park, a complex of industrial or commercial, residential or educational property etc.
- (2) A Site feature class has classified different site types and usages into 14 types in the attribute of "Feature Type" and in each of them has a detailed list of site codes to facilitate feature editing. (See also Data Dictionary or <u>APPENDIX 1</u> for details of site types and site codes).
- (3) Only the following type of features would be showed as site features:
  - (i) Features with usage as listed in Site Code and with proper name.
  - (ii) Features with usage as listed in Site Code and with address.
  - (iii) Features with the designated usages as <u>Amusement Park</u>, <u>Barbecue Area/Picnic</u> <u>Site</u>, <u>Bazaar</u>, <u>Cargo Handling Area</u>, <u>Firing Range</u>, <u>Golf</u> Course, Quarry, Shipyard, Sports Ground and Typhoon Shelter.
- (4) Some Site features may share same usages with the features in other feature classes, for example refuse collection station/point in Building feature class and BuiltStructurePolygon feature class, car park in Building feature class and TransportPolygon feature classes etc. These features shall be created either in Site feature class or in other feature class in Topographic Group based on different criterion. For instance, car park may be surveyed as a Building for multi-storey car park, as a Site feature for open ground car park with proper name/address or as a Transportation feature for those without a proper name and an address.

To facilitate the feature classification among Site features or other GIS objects, criteria are provided as follows: (See also the flowcharts in <u>APPENDIX 2</u> and <u>APPENDIX 3</u> for details)

- (i) If the feature is composed of a building block (See "Type of Building Block" defined in <u>BUILDING</u>), it shall be classified as Building feature.
- (ii) Features other than (i) but fulfill the General Guidelines of (3) as above shall be classified as Site feature.
- (iii) Features other than (i) and (ii), but with the usage as listed in the feature class in other Topographic Theme, shall be formed as a GIS object in the related feature class.
- (iv) If the feature is compose of a building block (See "Type of Building Block" defined in <u>BUILDING</u>) with ancillary area, create individual buildings as Building features and create a Site feature or GIS object based on the criteria as listed in General Guidelines of 4(ii) and 4(iii) respectively.
- (5) For physical features with multiple usages on the same venues, such as school site for both primary school with code "PSC" or secondary school with code "SSC", individual site polygons should be created for each usage with the corresponding site codes assigned.
- (6) Only Estate may comprise of more than one sub-site, which may or may not be delineated by physical features. For example in Figure 1, the site Taikoo Shing (太古城) consists of Horizon Gardens (海天花園), Sing Fai Terrace (星輝臺) and Kam Din Terrace (金殿臺) etc. Each of which is considered as a sub-site and created in Subsite feature class.

Examples:

Lagation	Entry in Site Feature Class	Entry in SubSite Feature Class	Entry in Site Name Table	
Location	Site Code	Site Code	English Site Name	Street Code
Yee Cheung Mansion, Lei King Wan	Estate	<null></null>	Lei King Wan (Site Name)	75259
Hoi Tien Mansion, Horizon Gardens	Estate	<null></null>	Taikoo Shing (Site Name)	75253
Taikoo Shing	<null></null>	Estate	Horizon Gardens (SubSite Name)	71015
Oi Wing House,	Estate	<null></null>	Tsz Oi Court (Site Name)	76599
Tsz Oi Court StageIII	<null></null>	Estate	Tsz Oi Court Stage III (SubSite Name)	79094
S.K.H. Ho Chak Wan	Estate	<null></null>	Cheung Hang Estate (Site Name)	75567
Primary School, Cheung Hang Estate	Primary School	<null></null>	S.K.H. Ho Chak Wan Primary School (Site Name)	71062



Figure 1 – Site and Subsite feature

- (7) A Site feature class is related to the Subsite feature class to show the composite relationship between Estate and Sub-Estate features.
- (8) A site, other than features with designated usages as mentioned in General Guidelines (3)(iii), must have a proper name, that is relatively prominent, or an address. The company/owner name is normally not regarded as proper name. However, if the name is a landmark, it should be annotated as such.
- (9) For site name, according to its importance, the annotation can be all in upper case, such as TAIKOO SHING, DYNASTY HEIGHTS, etc. or in upper and lower case, such as Sha Tin Heights, Tsuen Wan Plaza, etc. (See also <u>BUILDING</u>)
- (10) Note the following in demarcating the boundaries of a site or sub-site:
  - (i) Delineate the boundary by the physical features identifiable on ground.
  - (ii) If there are no identifiable line of physical features, capture appropriate features, which is in proximity to the subject site, from Topographic Dataset or Land Parcel Dataset. Capture contours and arbitrary lines in order of importance for forming the boundary of a site.
  - (iii) Do not include the officially leased or allocated area outside its fenced or developed area.
  - (iv) If a site/sub-site is composed of several leased, allocated or vested areas like a big estate that is physically separated by public roads or streets, the site/sub-site should be a unified polygon. Add arcs to connect the outermost boundaries of the separated areas.
  - (v) However, if the separated areas mentioned in (iv) above are so scattered that the formation of a unique polygon would result in distortion of the size and shape of the site/sub-site, one multi-part polygon may be formed.
- (11) Input site name and subsite name into site name table. If there is another site name that is different from the name observed in field, enter another name as alias in the site name table but do not annotate.
- (12) When a new site polygon is created for a site with proper name, a ST\_CODE would be issued for the new site name. When an existing site is renamed or deleted, update the content and status of the site name and ST\_CODE accordingly.

Examples:
-----------

Lastian	Entry in Site Name Table		
Location	English Site Name	Street Code	
Lei King Wan	Lei King Wan (Site Name)	75259	
Horizon Gardens, Taikoo Shing	Taikoo Shing (Site Name)	75253	
	Horizon Gardens (Subsite Name)	71015	
Tsz Oi Court Stage III	Tsz Oi Court (Site Name)	76599	
	Tsz Oi Court Stage III (SubSite Name)	79094	

(13) The site address should be input into the address table with proper name status and name source. (See also **BUILDING**) The house number(s) refer(s) to a site / subsite whose entrance is facing a road differs from the address; then the house number(s) together with the street name should be annotated into SiteAnno Feature Class. The annotations are placed at the entrance of the site / subsite together with the street name.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation

	Site	SubSite
Feature Class	SiteAnno	SubSiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 – 6.2 pt; 6.2 – 9.9 pt	
Text	[Full Name]	[Full Name]

	Address of Site (House number placed at the main entrance)	Address of Site with Street Name	
Feature Class	BuildingAnnoHouseNo	SiteAnno	SubSiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	
Anno Size	3.1 – 4.3 pt	3.1 – 5.7 pt	r; 5.7 – 5.9 pt
Text	[House No.]	[House No. + Street Name]	

# **GIS Objects:**

# GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Site		
Feature	Site	SubSite
Geometry Type	Polygon	Polygon
Feature Type	1 - 15	Accomodation
Site Code	(See DATA DICTIONARY.)	e.g. EST
Description	(See DATA DICTIONARY.)	e.g. Estate
Anno Class	Site Anno	SubSiteAnno

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams E.g. Taikoo Shing consists of Horizon Garden

#### Attributes:

I. Site feature cla	SS		
Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
	Feature Type	Site subtype identifier	e.g. Accommodation
	Site Code	Site code	e.g. EST
	Anticipate Completion Date	Anticipated completed date of the proposed site	Set as Null when the site is already existed
	Status	Flag to indicate the current status of the site	e.g. Existing (E)
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g 太古城 (same as annotation text)
Site	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. TAIKOO SHING (same as annotation text)
	Geo-Reference No	Unique identifier formed by concatenating the Easting (x) and Northing (y) coordinates of the centroid inside a building polygon	e.g. 1357924680 (for coordinate of 813579.135E; 824680.246N)
	Symbol	Symbol to describe the feature	e.g. Null (* For site code as declared monument, input "+" to show the symbol (**)

# II. SubSite feature class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
	Feature Type	Site subtype identifier	e.g. Accommodation
	Site Code	Site code	e.g. EST
	Anticipate Completion Date	Anticipated completed date of the proposed site	Set as Null when the site is already existed
	Status	Flag to indicate the current status of the site	e.g. Existing (E)
SubSite	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 海天花園 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Horizon Gardens (same as annotation text)
	Geo-Reference No	Unique identifier formed by concatenating the Easting (x) and Northing (y) coordinates of the centroid inside a building polygon	e.g. 1357924680 (for coordinate of 813579.135E; 824680.246N)
	Symbol	Symbol to describe the feature	e.g. Null

# III. Site Name table

Two entries in Site Name Table are required for Site and SubSite polygons.

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
	Street Code	Village / Estate / Site Code pre-assigned by LIC.	e.g. 75253
	English Name	Site Name in English	e.g. TAIKOO SHING
	Chinese Name	Site Name in Chinese	e.g. 太古城
SiteName	Name Status	The current status of the site name	e.g. Existing (E)
	Site Name Source	The source of obtaining the site name	e.g. from field survey by DSO
	Geo-Reference No	Unique identifier formed by concatenating the Easting (x) and Northing (y) coordinates of the centroid inside a building polygon	e.g. 1357924680 (for coordinate of 813579.135E; 824680.246N)

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
	Street Code	Village / Estate / Site Code pre-assigned by LIC	e.g. 71015
	English Name	Site Name in English	e.g. HORIZON GARDENS
	Chinese Name	Site Name in Chinese	e.g. 海天花園
SiteName	Name Status	The current status of the site name	e.g. Existing (E)
	Site Name Source	The source of obtaining the site name	e.g. DSO
	Geo-Reference No	Unique identifier formed by concatenating the Easting (x) and Northing (y) coordinates of the centroid inside a building polygon	e.g. 1357924680 (for coordinate of 813579.135E; 824680.246N)

SITTING-OUT AREA 休憩處 (See <u>PARK</u>) SKATING RINK 溜冰場 (See <u>BASKET BALL COURT</u>) SLIPWAY 船排 (See <u>SHIPYARD</u>) SLUICE 水閘

# **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Sluice is an apparatus with an opening e.g. gate or valve for regulating, stoppage, diversion, etc the water flow.
- (2) Show sluice only if it is wider than 2 m.
- (3) Annotate it as "SLU" for presentation.

# **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FIR
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:





## II. Annotation

	Sluice
Feature Class	HydroPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	3.7 – 4.3 pt
Text	SLU (Abbreviation)

# **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroPolygon				
Feature	Sluice			
Geometry Type	Polygon			
Feature Type	SLU			
Description	Sluice			
Anno Class	HydroPolygonAnno			

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of a sluice in HydroPolygon feature class by adding arbitrary lines (red lines in the figure below) to enclose the relevant firm lines "FIR" that delineating the polygon of the sluice as shown in the figure below.
- (b) Assign the polygon of sluice with feature type "SLU".

## Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. HydroPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
II. In Data and	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
Hydrorofygon	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. SLU (same as annotation text)

## **SPORTS GROUND / STADIUM** 運動場 / 體育館 (See also <u>STAND</u>)

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Sports ground or stadium is a place where sports' facilities are provided.
- (2) Show only permanent structure and grandstand. Do not show details underneath the grandstand.
- (3) Show limits of site as defined by surrounding features.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation

	Named Sports Ground	Unnamed Sports Ground		
Feature Class	SiteAnno	SiteAnno		
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese			
Anno Size	4.3 – 6.2 pt; 6.2 – 9.9 pt 4.3 pt; 6.2 – 9.9 pt			
Text	[Full Name]	Sports Ground; 運動場 or [Usage]		

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

# SPOT HEIGHT 高程點

## **Specification:**

General Guidelines:

- (1) Spot height is the elevation value above the Hong Kong Principal Datum of the spot, mostly not physically marked, on the feature surface.
- (2) Create spot height with feature type "SHE" for spot height on top level of elevated structure such as podiums, terraces and platform, otherwise as "SHG" for spot height of features on ground level such as footprint of buildings, junction of roads and slope top or slope bottom etc.
- (3) Add a point feature at the position of the spot height and input the spot height value into the field "Height Value" to one decimal place.
- (4) Value of the spot height can be placed at one of the eight standard positions (1-9, omitted 5) around the label point. Legibility is a prime factor in selecting the appropriate position.
- (5) Spot heights can be suppressed by entry in "Display Status", if necessary, to avoid superfluous annotations on the survey sheet. However, they should not be deleted from the SpotHeight feature class.
- (6) The density of spot heights should be sufficient to depict the terrain. Generally, at least one spot height should be provided in an area of 50m x 50m for flat or gentle sloping open ground. In addition, spot heights should be particularly provided at the following locations as far as practicable:
  - (i) Points where there are sharp changes of gradient, e.g. hill top; summit and trough of roads, ramps, flyovers, etc.
  - (ii) Along the approximate centreline of roads and streets, at about 50m interval.
  - (iii) Along top and bottom edges of slope, at about 50m interval.
  - (iv) On ground near top and bottom of retaining wall.
  - (v) On terraces, platforms and podiums (See also **<u>BUILDING</u>** for the handling of spot heights on podium).
  - (vi) On ground in the close surrounding of the footprint of building/group of buildings.
- (7) Do not show spot height on top of building.(See **<u>BUILDING</u>** for the handling of building height).

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. FOIIII		
Feature Class	SpotHeight	
Feature Type	SHE	SHG
Type Description	Spot height on top level of elevated structure	Spot height on ground level

# Examples- Map Diagrams:

The cost beight value text can be	1	2	3	
placed at 1 of the 8 standard	4	+	6	12 3
positions around the label point	7	8	9	+ <sup>12.3</sup>
+12.3				

# GIS Objects:

Attributes:

I. SpotHeight Feature Class:

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
SpotHeight	Height Value	Spot height value	e.g. 10.1
	Height Value Position	Position to show the spot height value	e.g. 1
	Status	Spot height status	e.g. Existing (E)

Notes:

(a) The "Height Value" is the value of spot height and it should be input as one decimal place.

# STADIUM 體育館 (See <u>SPORTS GROUND</u>)

STAIRCASE 樓梯 (See <u>BUILDING</u>)
### **Specification:**



Examples – Photographs:

General Guidelines:

- (1) A stand is an integral part of a stadium or an arena on which seated the spectators.
- (2) Annotate grandstand as "Stand".
- (3) Show "Stand" in a concrete building as "BP", otherwise as "PA".
- (4) Show limits of permanent shelter as "OSP".
- (5) The base level and the highest level of stand in the form of built structure, if collected through ground survey or other means, should be recorded in the BuiltStructurePolygon feature class. (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)
- (6) Survey the base level and the roof level of the stand in the form of building and record the values in Building feature class. (See **<u>BUILDING</u>**)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line		
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine	CartoPedLine
Feature Type	BP	PA
Type Description	Building outline	Pavement Margin

#### STAND

## Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Stand	
Feature Class	BuildingAnno BSPolygonAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	
Text	Stand; 看台	

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building	
Feature	Stand
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	STA
Description	Stand
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of stand, which is shown as building, by using the "BP" lines in Building feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "STA" to the polygon formed.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



### II. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Stand
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	STA
Description	Stand
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

- (c) Form a closed polygon of stand, which is shown as pavement margin "PA", by using the "PA" lines in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.
- (d) Assign the feature type "STA" to the polygon formed.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See **BUILDING**) II. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

STATION 車站 (See <u>RAILWAY</u>) STATUE 塑像 (See <u>MONUMENT</u>)

### STEPS 梯級

Specification:

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Steps are a series of vertically and horizontally divided flat foot resting places. Show the top and end of tread according to adjoining feature; otherwise shown as "PA". Show steps in between as "STP".
- (2) Treat unpaved steps as footpath. Show landings shorter than 4 m as treads. Insignificant treads with long distance apart are ignored and shown as footpath.
- (3) Space the tread about 1.3 mm evenly along the whole flight of stair.

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoPedline	CartoPedline
Feature Type	STP	PA
Type Description	Step	Pavement Margin

## Examples- Map Diagrams:





STREAM 溪澗 (See <u>RIVER</u>) STREET 街 (See <u>ROAD</u>)

## SUBSITE 次場地 (See also <u>SITE</u>)

SUBWAY 行人隧道

## **Specification:**

### Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Subway is an underground passage designated for pedestrians or cyclists crossing.
- (2) Show outmost margin of subway as "SWY" lines and the entrance of subway as "FIR" lines.
- (3) Annotate it as "Subway".

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

T	<b>.</b> .
I.	Line

Feature Class	CartoPedline	CartoBuildingline
Feature Type	SWY	FIR
Type Description	Subway	Unclassified Firm Line

## Examples- Map Diagrams:



### II. Annotation

	Pedestrian Subway
Feature Class	PedestrianAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Subway; 行人隧道

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. PedAndBikeTrackPoly		
Feature	Pedestrian Subway	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	SWY	
Description	Pedestrian Subway	
Anno Class	PedestrianAnno	

Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (b) Form a closed polygon of pedestrian subway by using the adjoining lines "SWY" and "FIR" in the PedAndBikeTrackPoly feature class.
- (c) Assign the feature type "SWY" for the polygon formed.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. PedAndBikeTrackPoly Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
Chinese Display	Chinese Display	Descriptive text of the feature	e.g. 行人隧道
Name	Name	in Chinese	(same as annotation text)
PedAndBikeTrackPoly	English Display	Descriptive text of the feature	e.g. Subway
	Name	in English	(same as annotation text)

SWAMP 沼澤 (See <u>MARSH</u>)

### SWIMMING POOL 泳池

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Swimming pools is a facility with a pool of water for swimming.
- (2) Show public swimming pool, if it is larger than  $50 \text{ m}^2$ .
- (3) For public swimming pool, show other features as per specification for Sports Ground or Stadium.
- (4) Show private swimming pool in enclosed area or on podium if it is larger than 250m<sup>2</sup>. Accessible swimming pool for both private and public with smaller area may be shown also.
- (5) Do not show temporary features such as lifeguard towers, springboard or diving platform.
- (6) Place the symbol as annotation at an appropriate position.

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

	-	-	-
I.	]	Lin	e
			_

Feature Class	CartoHydroLine
Feature Type	РО
Type Description	Pond/Pool

Examples- Map Diagrams:





### II. Annotation

	Swimming Pool
Feature Class	BSPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	Symbol/ SuppressSymbol
Anno Size	9.9 pt.
Text	Input "s" to show the symbol (

### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon		
Feature Swimming Po		
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	SWP	
Description	Swimming Pool	
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno	

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of swimming pool by using the "PO" lines and assign it with feature type "SWP" in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



II. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes:

I. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See **BUILT STRUCTURE**)

II. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

## TANK / FUEL TANK / GAS TANK / WATER TANK 缸/箱 / 燃料缸 / 氣體鼓 / 儲水缸

## **Specification:**



General Guidelines:

- (1) Tank is an impermeable container for the storage of fluids (e.g. fuel, water, etc) or gas.
- (2) Survey only prominent tank and annotate its usage if known by symbol. Otherwise annotate as "Tank".

### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FIR
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:

FT FIR





### II. Annotation

	Tank	Fuel Tank	Gas Tank	Water Tank
Feature Class		UtilityPolyg	gonAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	E	nglish/ SuppressEnglis	sh
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt		3.7 - 4.3 pt	
Text	Tank; 缸	FT (Abbreviation)	GT (Abbreviation)	WT (Abbreviation)

## GIS Objects:

## GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. UtilityPolygon				
Feature	Tank	Fuel Tank	Gas Tank	Water Tank
Geometry Type	Polygon			
Feature Type	TNK	FTA	GTA	WTA
Type Description	Tank	Fuel Tank	Gas Tank	Water Tank
Anno Class	UtilityPolygonAnno			

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of tank / fuel tank / gas tank / water tank in UtilityPolygon feature class by surrounding firm lines "FIR" and assign the feature type based on the material stored inside the tank.

### **Basic Mapping Specifications**

# Examples – GIS Object Diagrams



## II. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

## Attributes:

I. UtilityPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
UtilityDelygen	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 缸 (Same as annotation text)
Ountyr orygon	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Tank (same as annotation text)

II. Site Feature Class

(See <u>SITE</u>)

TAXI STAND 的士站 (See <u>BUS TERMINUS</u> & <u>TERMINAL</u>)

## TAXIWAY 滑行道 (See <u>AIRPORT</u>)

### TEMPORARY STRUCTURE 臨時構築物 / 寮屋

### **Specification:**

#### Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1)A structure constructed of flimsy materials and appeared to be temporary is regarded as a temporary structure.
- (2) Standalone or pile-up container(s) are not surveyed.
- (3) Show the outer limit of an individual or a group of temporary structures of a size larger than 25 m<sup>2</sup> with feature type "TSP" in CartoBuildingLine feature class. Group together temporary structures of less than 2 m apart.
- (4) If there is a permanent structure of larger than  $4 \text{ m}^2$  within a group of temporary structures, show the outline of the permanent structure.
- (5) Temporary structure smaller than the threshold sizes but bears a house number assigned by R&V are surveyed and shown.
- (6) Survey the base level and the roof level of the temporary structure and record the values in the Building feature class.(See **BUILDING**)
- (7) For temporary structure with identifiable limit, building name and address, annotate its name and address and enter such information into the corresponding tables. Do not show house number if the temporary structures are grouped together.
- (8) When a building / podium is adjoining / overlapping with other types of polygon structures, the following sequence of priorities should be applied:

First priority - Buildings and podiums (Type of Building Block: Building Block and Podium Block) Secondary priority - Temporary structures Third priority - Open-sided structures

At the junction where different types of polygon structure adjoin each other, show the arcs of the dominant structure only.

At the area where different types of polygon structures overlap each other, either partially or fully, show the dominant structure - buildings and podiums in Building feature class with

appropriate feature type AND the lower priority structure with feature code "TSP" / "OSP" in CartoBuildingLine feature class.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine	
Feature Type	TSP	
Type Description	Temporary Structure outline	
Examples - Ma	p Diagrams:	
OSP TSP TSP	OSP OS OS OS OS OS OS S EP 20 EP BP House number for vorany structures	TS 20

## Examples- Map Diagrams:



II. Annotation

	Building Name of Temporary Structure	Address of Temporary Structure with House No.	Address of Temporary Structure with House No. + Street Name	Temporary Structure without Building Name
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BuildingAnnoHouseNo	BuildingAnno	BuildingAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	3.1 - 4.3 pt	3.1 - 5.7 pt; 5.7 - 7.9 pt	4.3 pt
Text	[Full Name]	[House No.]	[House No. + Street Name]	TS (Abbreviation)

# GIS Objects:

## GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building	
Feature	Temporary Structure
Geometry Type	Polygon
Type of Building Block	TS
Description	Temporary Structure
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of temporary structure by using the line "TSP" in Building feature class and assign it with feature type "TS".

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:





Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

## TENNIS COURT 網球場 (See also <u>BASKETBALL COURT</u>)

### TERMINAL 載運站

General Guidelines:

(1) Only the following features are to be surveyed and shown. Refer them to their

respective features for details.

- (i) Airport Terminal (See also <u>AIRPORT TERMINAL</u>)
- (ii) Bus Terminal (See also **<u>BUS TERMINUS</u>**)
- (iii) Mini Bus Terminal (See also **<u>BUS TERMINUS</u>**)
- (iv) Taxi Stand (See also **<u>BUS TERMINUS</u>**)
- (v) Ferry Terminal (See also <u>JETTY</u>)
- (vi) MTR Station (See also MASS TRANSIT RAILWAY/LIGHT RAIL/ HIGH SPEED RAIL)
- (vii) Light Rail Station (See also MASS TRANSIT RAILWAY/LIGHT RAIL/HIGH SPEED RAIL)
- (viii) High Speed Rail Station (See also MASS TRANSIT RAILWAY/ LIGHT RAIL/ HIGH SPEED RAIL)
- (ix) Tram Station (See also **TRAMWAY**)
- (x) Peak Tram Station (See also <u>PEAK TRAMWAY</u>)
- (xi) Cable Car Station (See also <u>AERIAL ROPEWAY</u>)

### TOILET / LATRINE 廁所

### **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A latrine/toilet is a structure for disposal of human waste.
- (2) Do not show temporary toilets or toilets made of flimsy materials.
- (3) Place the symbol as annotation within or next to the building.
- (4) Survey the roof level and the base level of the toilet or latrine and record the values in Building feature class. (See **BUILDING**)

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	BP
Type Description	Building outline

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Toilet / Latrine	Toilet And Refuse Collection Point
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BuildingAnno
Annotation Class ID	Symbol/ SuppressSymbol	Symbol/ SuppressSymbol
Anno Size	8.5 pt	8.5 pt
Text	Input "t" to show the symbol ( 🚺 )	Input "t" to show the symbol ( 🚺 )

## GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building		
Feature	Toilet / Latrine	Toilet And Refuse Collection Point
Geometry Type	Polygon	Polygon
Feature Type	TOI	TRC
Description	Toilet / Latrine	Toilet And Refuse Collection Point
Anno Class	BuildingAnno	BuildingAnno
N.T		

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of toilet or latrine with "BP" lines in Building feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "TOI" to the polygon formed in (a) for building with single usage as Toilet / Latrine. (See <u>REFUSE COLLECTION POINT / STATION</u>)
- (c) Assign the feature type "TRC" to the polygon formed in (a) for building with mixed usage as both Toilet and Refuse Collection Point. (See <u>REFUSE COLLECTION POINT /</u> <u>STATION</u>)

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

### TOLLGATE 收費站

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Tollgate is a point or place at which bridge, road or tunnel tolls are paid.
- (2) Show concrete strips that separating different lanes for toll collection as "RM" and annotate it as "Tollgate".
- (3) Do not show kiosk and overhead shelter.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Annotation

	Tollgate
Feature Class	TransportPolygonAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Tollgate; 收費站

## Examples – Map Diagrams:



### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Transport	TransportPolygon			
Feature	Tollgate			
Geometry Type	Polygon			
Feature Type	TOL			
Description	Tollgate			
Anno Class	TransportPolygonAnno			

Notes:

(a)Add arbitrary lines to delineate the area for the usage of tollgate to form a closed polygon. (b)Assign the feature type "TOL" for the polygon feature in TransportPolygon feature class.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



## Attributes:

# I. TransportPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
TransportPolygon	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 收費站 (same as annotation text)
1 50	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Tollgate (same as annotation text)

TOPOGRAPHIC NAME 地名 (See also <u>PLACE NAME</u>) TRACK 泥路

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Track is an unpaved passage, with irregular shape and width, left by animals or made by human activities.
- (2) Show outmost limits of track in track line "TC" and annotate it as "Track".

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

T	<b>•</b> •
1.	Line

Feature Class	CartoTransLine
Feature Type	TC
Type Description	Track

Examples- Map Diagrams:



 泥路	Track
## II. Annotation

	Track
Feature Class	RoadAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Track; 泥路

## GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. RoadPolygon		
Feature	Track	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	TRA	
Description	Track	
Anno Class	RoadAnno	

Notes:

(a) Pending for further review of implementation details.

TRAFFIC ISLAND 安全島 (See <u>ROAD</u>) TRAIL 徑

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



#### General Guidelines:

- (1) Trail is a paved or unpaved passage intermingled with footpath, track or road for hiking.
- (2) Show trail as footpath or road as appropriate and annotate it with its formal name, if any. Here, "trail" includes all kinds of family walk, nature trail and mountain bicycle trail. (See also **FOOTPATH**)
- (3) If a trail coincides with a gazetted road, show the trail name in brackets after the gazetted road name.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line		
Feature Class	CartoTransLine	CartoPedLine
Feature Type	RM	FP
Type Description	Road Margin	Footpath

## Examples- Map Diagrams:

	RM
大帽山道 TAI MO SHAN ROAD (麥)	理清徑 MacLehose Trail)
	RM
人帽山道 TAI MO SHAN ROAD (麥)	裡浩徑 MacLehose Trail )
Trail	Trail
PedestrianAnno	RoadAnno
English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
[Name of Trail] (in upper and lower cases)	[Name of Trail] (in upper and lower cases)
	大帽山道 TAI MO SHAN ROAD ( ※ 入帽山道 TAI MO SHAN ROAD ( ※ 人帽山道 TAI MO SHAN ROAD ( 委 Trail PedestrianAnno English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese 4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt [Name of Trail] (in upper and lower cases)

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. PedAndBikeTrackPoly	
Feature	Footpath
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	FP
Description	Footpath
Anno Class	PedestrianAnno

Notes:

(a) Pending for further review of implementation details.

(b) For the trail showed as footpath, form it as closed polygon with feature type "FP" in the PedAndBikeTrackPoly feature class. (See <u>FOOTPATH</u>)

## II. RoadPolygon

Feature	Secondary Road
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	SER
Description	Secondary Road
Anno Class	RoadAnno

Notes:

(a) Pending for further review of implementation details.

## TRAMWAY 電車路

(See also <u>**RAILWAY</u>**)</u>

Descriptions:

- (1) Tramway is a railway transport system which runs on narrow rail tracks built on roads transporting passengers throughout the northern coast of Hong Kong Island
- (2) Survey the rail of tramway and tram station.
- (3) Do not survey tram station shelter.

## 1. TRAMWAY

(See also **<u>RAILWAY</u>**)

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A tramway is a rail track of a track which is a metallic track built on ground. Show the tramways as "TW" lines.
- (2) Annotate the tramways by the system name as "Tramway" and "電車路".

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoTransLine
Feature Type	TW
Type Description	Tramway

Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Tramway
Feature Class	RailwayAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Tramway; 電車路

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I.	Railwa	ayPo	lygon
----	--------	------	-------

Feature	Tramway
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	TW
Description	Tramway
Anno Class	RailwayAnno

Notes:

- (a) Add arbitrary line to form a closed polygon for the rail of Tram with the surrounding lines "TW" in RailwayPolygon feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "TW" to the rail polygon formed for Tram in (a). Examples GIS Object Diagrams:

IV.

**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

# 2. STATION

(See also <u>TERMINAL</u>)

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Tram station is a place where the tram rail services are provided.
- (2) Show the platform of concrete strip as road margin "RM" and do not annotate.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoTransLine
Feature Type	RM
Type Description	Road Margin

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. TerminalPolygon		
Feature	Tram Station	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	TST	
Description	Tram Station	
Anno Class	N/A	

Notes:

- (a) Pending for further review of implementation details.
- (b) Add arbitrary lines to form a closed polygon of tram station with the adjoining road margins which delineate the physical extent of the platforms.
- (c) Separated polygon should be form for the station for accessing the east bound line and west bound line as the example diagram, i.e. 1 blue polygon and 1 yellow polygon.
- (d) Assign the feature type "TST" for the polygon formed.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:

	電車路	Tramway
<u> </u>	)	

#### Attributes:

## I. TerminalPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
	Chinese Station Name	Chinese station name	e.g. 黃泥涌道(樂活道)
TerminalPolygon	English Station Name	English station name	e.g. Wong Nai Chung Road (BroadwoodRoad)
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null

(e) Enter the Chinese name and English name of the tram station if available, in the attribute fields "Chinese Station Name" and "English Station Name" respectively.

## TREE / OLD AND VALUABLE TREE 樹 / 古樹

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:





Tree adjoining to former Marine Police Headquarters

General Guidelines:

- (1) Survey and show only the following types of trees:
  - (i) "Old and valuable trees" registered by Leisure & Cultural Services Department (LCSD). ( Please refer to the website of <u>"Old and Valuable Trees in Hong Kong"</u>)
  - (ii) Trees other than type (i) but have cultural value.(e.g. Lam Tsuen Wishing Tree )
  - (iii) Isolated and significant trees other than types (i) and (ii).
- (2) Show trees by point feature "OVT" in Tree feature class for tree records provided by LCSD and "TE" for other trees.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes: (a) Point

Feature Class	Tree	
Feature Type	TE	OVT
Type Description	Tree	Old valuable tree

#### Examples- Map Diagrams:

€) <sup>TE</sup>	¢οντ	Ø	æ

## **GIS Objects:**

Attributes:

I. Tree Feature Class

Feature Class	Field Name	Description	Value
Tree	DBH	The trunk diameter measured at 1.3 m above ground level	e.g. 1.5
	Height	Tree height	e.g. 29
	Crown Spread	Diameter of the crown spread	e.g. 13
	Source	The data source of the DBH, Height & Crown Spread information	e.g. LCSD, LAO or Estimation etc.
	Source Ref. No	Old and Valuable Tree (OVT) Registration ID assigned by LCSD	e.g. LCSD WCH/10
	Tree Unit	Measurement unit	e.g. Metre / Feet

Notes:

- (a) The "DBH" is the abbreviation of "Diameter at breast height" which is the diameter of trunk measured 1.3m above ground level provided by LCSD for "OVT" and the value should be input as 1 decimal place.
- (b) The "Height" is the height of the tree provided by LCSD for "OVT" and the value should be input to the nearest metre.
- (c) The "Crown Spread" is the coverage of the top part of tree including all its trunk and branches provided by LCSD for OVT and the value should be input to the nearest metre.
- (d) The "Source" is the field to illustrate the data source of attributes "DBH", "Height" and "Crown Spread". Input it as "LCSD" for data of OVT otherwise; select the corresponding data source to illustrate it.
- (e) The "Tree Unit" is the measurement unit for the attributes "DBH", "Height" and "Crown Spread".

## TSZ TONG 祠堂

## **Specification:**

## Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Tsz Tong is a building where the ancestors of a village clan are worshipped.
- (2) Add full name to the table if available.
- (3) Annotate full name of the Tsz Tong if space is available.
- (4) Survey the roof level and the base level of the Tsz Tong and record the values in Building feature class. (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	BP
Type Description	Building outline

Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Tsz Tong		
Feature Class	BuildingAnno		SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese		English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 – 5.7 pt; 6.2 – 8.5 pt	3.7 – 4.3 pt	4.3 – 5.7 pt; 6.2 – 8.5 pt
Text	[Full Name]	TSZ (Abbreviation)	[Full Name]

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of Tsz Tong by using the "BP" lines and assign it with feature type "TST" in Building Feature Class.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



II. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

II. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

TUNNEL 隧道 (See also <u>RAILWAY</u> / <u>ROAD</u>)

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) A tunnel is an enclosed passageway passing through (or under) obstructions such as hill, harbor, building for vehicle or pedestrian crossings.
- (2) Show vehicle and railway tunnels only.
- (3) Show vehicle tunnel up to the road margins.
- (4) Show railway tunnel up to its limit.
- (5) Show the outmost (ignore the wall thickness) margin of tunnel as "TUR" line and annotate it as "Tunnel". (See also **TUNNEL PORTAL**)
- (6) Suppress railway track inside tunnel if available.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoTransLine
Feature Type	TUR
Type Description	Tunnel

## Examples- Map Diagrams:





## II. Annotation

	Named Tunnel	Unnamed Tunnel
Feature Class	RoadAnn	0
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chir	nese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 – 7.1 pt; 6.2 – 10.8 pt	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	[Gazetted Name]	Tunnel; 隧道

## GIS Objects:

GIS Objects Feature Classes:

I. RoadPolygon		
Feature	Tunnel	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	TUN	
Description	Tunnel	
Anno Class	RoadAnno	

Notes:

(a) Pending for further review of implementation details.

#### TUNNEL PORTAL 隧道口

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Tunnel portal is the outermost overhead limit of an exterior opening of tunnel.
- (2) Show the tunnel portal as firm line "FIR" and annotate it as "Tunnel Portal".

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	FIR
Type Description	Unclassified Firm Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Tunnel Portal
Feature Class	TransportLineAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt
Text	Tunnel Portal; 隧道口

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I.	Transport	Line
Fea	ture	Tunr

1	
Feature	Tunnel Portal
Geometry Type	Line
Feature Type	TPO
Description	Tunnel Portal
Anno Class	TransportLineAnno

Notes:

- (a) Create line features for tunnel portal by using the corresponding "FIR" line.
- (b) Assign the line feature formed with feature type "TPO" in TransportLine feature class.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



## TYPHOON SHELTER 避風塘 (See also <u>BREAKWATER</u>)

## **Specification:**



General Guidelines:

- (1) A bay or a shelter which is bounded by man-made breakwaters for fishing boats, yachts, dredgers, etc to stay during typhoons.
- (2) Annotate the typhoon shelter with the gazetted name, otherwise annotate as "Typhoon Shelter".
- (3) Show the limit of the typhoon shelter in "RM", "PA", or "PEC" as defined by the nature feature.
- (4) Show the limit on seaward side as "HW" with annotation "HWM".

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

#### Topographic Feature Classes:

#### I. Annotation

	Named Typhoon Shelter	Unnamed Typhoon Shelter
Feature Class	SiteAnno	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 – 7.7 pt; 6.2 – 11.3 pt	4.3 – 7.7 pt; 6.2 – 9.9 pt
Text	[Full Name] (in italic)	Typhoon Shelter; 避風塘 (in italic)

#### **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

## URNS 骨殖甕 (See also <u>BURIAL URN</u>)

## VENTILATION SHAFT 通風井

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Ventilation shaft is a vertical passage through which stale air from underground structures, such as tunnels, is driven out to exchange with the fresh air.
- (2) Show air shaft or ventilation shaft of any tunnel system that is considered significant as permanent building.
- (3) Survey the roof level and the base level of the ventilation shaft in the form of building and record the values in Building feature class. (See **BUILDING**)
- (4) The base level and the highest level of the ventilation shaft in the form of built structure, if collected through ground survey or other means, should be recorded in the BuiltStructurePolygon feature class. (See <u>BUILT STRUCTURE</u>)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line			
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine		
Feature Type	BP	FIR	
Type Description	Building outline	Unclassified Firm Line	

Examples- Map Diagrams:



## II. Annotation

	Ventilation Shaft		
Feature Class	BuildingAnno	BSPolygonAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish	English/ SuppressEnglish	
Anno Size	4.3 pt		
Text	VS (Abbreviation)		

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building	
Feature	Ventilation Shaft
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	VES
Description	Ventilation Shaft
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of ventilation shaft in permanent building by using the "BP" lines in Building feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "VES" to the polygon formed.

## Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



#### II. BuiltStructurePolygon

Feature	Ventilation Shaft
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	VES
Description	Ventilation Shaft
Anno Class	BSPolygonAnno

- (c) Form a closed polygon of ventilation shaft shown with firm lines by using the "FIR" lines in BuiltStructurePolygon feature class.
- (d) Assign the feature type "VES" to the polygon formed.

**Basic Mapping Specifications** 

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:

1/10	
VS	
	]

Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

II. BuiltStructurePolygon Feature Class (See <u>BUILT STRUCTURE</u>)

VERANDAH 走廊 (See also <u>BUILDING</u>)

#### VERTICAL CUTTING / VERTICAL SLOPE / RETAINING WALL 削坡 / 斜坡 / 護土牆 (See also ARTIFICIAL SLOPE)

## **Specification:**





General Guidelines

- (1) Vertical cutting and vertical slope are vertical or near vertical man made surfaces along the roadside, hillside or seaside etc. Retaining wall is one kind of slope stabilizer installed for resisting or mitigating vertical grade change and lateral pressure of down slope earth movements.
- (2) Treat artificial slope with the horizontal displacement between the slope top and slope bottom less than 1.5m as the vertical cutting or the retaining wall.
- (3) Represent the outward top edge of the vertical cutting/ vertical slope/ retaining wall with symbol "VC" and measure the width of the feature on the top for creating the polygon objects.
- (4) Suppress vertical cutting symbols if they project into any lane or path less than 1.5 m wide.

(5) The toe level and the highest level of the vertical cutting/ vertical slope/ retaining wall, if collected through ground survey or other means, should be input into the corresponding attributes as defined in Attribute Section.

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Fea I. Line	ture Classes:
Feature Class	CartoReliefLine
Feature Type	VC
Type Description	Vertical Cutting

Examples- Map Diagrams:



GIS Objects: GIS Object Feature Classes:

т	Vention 1 Cont Delans and	
I.	verticalCutPolygon	

Feature	Vertical Cutting/Retaining Wall	
Geometry Type	Polygon	
Feature Type	VCP	
Description	Vertical Cutting Polygon/Retaining Wal	

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon to delineate the extent of vertical cutting/ vertical slope/ retaining wall by using the surveyed "VC" line and the width measured in field as in below figure. For the width smaller than 0.3 m, create the polygon with 0.3m width.
- (b) Assign the feature type "VCP" for the polygon formed in (a) as vertical cutting/ vertical slope/ retaining wall in VerticalCutPolygon feature class.

## Examples - GIS Object Diagrams:



#### Attributes:

I. VerticalCutPolygon Feature Class

	,0		
Feature Class	Field Name	Description	Value
* Higl	* Highest Level	The highest elevation of the vertical cutting/ vertical slope/ retaining wall	e.g. 29.1
	* Toe Level	Toe level of the vertical cutting/ vertical slope/ retaining wall	e.g. 10.1
VerticalCutPolygon       * Highest Level Data Source         * Toe Level Data Source	Survey method in highest level measurement	e.g. Trigonometrical heighting or GPS (Set as Null when highest level is Null)	
	Survey method in toe level measurement	e.g. Trigonometrical heighting or GPS (Set as Null when toe level is Null)	

- (c) The "Highest Level" is the highest elevation of the vertical cutting or retaining wall and the value, if available, should be input to one decimal place.
- (d) The "Toe Level" is the lowest elevation of the slope or retaining wall toe and the value, if available, should be input to one decimal place.

VILLAGE OFFICE 鄉 / 村公所 (See also <u>RURAL COMMITTEE</u>)

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Village Office is a building or office used by the Village Representatives or local villagers of a particular district for holding meetings and other functions.
- (2) Show details of Village Office as defined by surrounding features if it consists of more than one building.
- (3) The Village Office serves only a single village and is sometimes called Village Hall or Joint Rural Committee or Rural Association.
- (4) Annotate the full proper name if there is space; otherwise use symbol "VO" and input the proper name into the table.
- (5) Survey the base level and roof level of Village Office or Rural Committee and record the value in the Building feaure class. (See **BUILDING**)

#### **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	BP
Type Description	Building outline

Examples- Map Diagrams:





#### II. Annotation

	Village Office		
Feature Class	BuildingAnno		SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	English/ SuppressEnglish	English/ SuppressEnglish; Chinese/ SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 pt; 6.2 – 7.1 pt	4.3 pt	4.3 – 6.2 pt;
Text	[Full Name]	VO (Abbreviation)	[Full Name]

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. Building	
Feature	Village Office
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	VOF
Description	Village Office / Rural Committee
Anno Class	BuildingAnno

Notes:

- (a) Form a closed polygon of village office with "BP" lines in Building feature class.
- (b) Assign the feature type "VOF" to the polygon formed.

## Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



II. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Attributes: I. Building Feature Class (See <u>BUILDING</u>)

II. Site Feature Class (See <u>SITE</u>)

## WALL / FREE STANDING WALL 牆

## **Specification:**

#### Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Wall or free standing wall is normally a linear (or curved) permanent structure built of bricks, concretes or stones.
- (2) Define free standing wall with a minimum height of 0.5 m as "WL".
- (3) If the wall is thicker than 1 m, show it to scale in "FIR" or appropriate feature code and annotate its usage.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	WL
Type Description	Free Standing Wall

Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### WASHED-OUT AREA 沖損地

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

(1) Washed-out area is an area of significantly disturbed patch of natural surface caused by traumatic natural disturbances, such as heavy rain or flooding.

- (2) Do not show washed-out area smaller than 250 m<sup>2</sup>.
- (3) Show contours within washed-out area as "uncertain" if available.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	PEC
Type Description	Pecked Line

Examples- Map Diagrams:



#### II. Annotation

	Washed-out Area	
Feature Class	LandCoverAnno	
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese	
Anno Size	3.7 – 5.1 pt; 5.7 – 7.7 pt	
Text	Washed-out Area; 沖損地	

## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. LandCoverVector2

Feature	Washed-out Area
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	WOA
Description	Washed-out Area
Anno Class	LandCoverAnno

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon to delineate the extent of washed-out area in LandCoverVector2 feature class with feature type "WOA" by using the "PEC" lines and surrounding lines such as "FP" or "FPW" lines etc, as appropriate.

## Examples - Map Diagrams:



## Attributes:

I. LandCoverVector2 Feature Class

Feature Class	Field Name	Description	Value
LandCoverVector2	Filling	An indicator for showing the polygon with a filling pattern.	Set as False (For Washed-out Area)
	Chinese Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	e.g. 沖損地 (same as annotation text)
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. Washed-out Area (same as annotation text)

WATER PIPE 水管 (See <u>PIPELINE</u>)

## WATER TANK / WATER TOWER 儲水缸 (See <u>TANK</u>)

## WATERFALL 瀑布

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Waterfall is a natural, curtain like foaming water flow formed at a steep descent of water course, particularly over a cliff down to a plunge pool.
  (2) Use cliff symbol for riverbed. See "Cliff" for details. (See also <u>CLIFF</u>)

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I.	Line	
••		

Feature Class	CartoReliefLine
Feature Type	CL
Type Description	Cliff

## Examples- Map Diagrams:





## GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroPoint		
Feature	Waterfall	
Geometry Type	Point	
Feature Type	WAT	
Description	Waterfall	
Anno Class	N/A	
Notos:		

Notes:

(a) Create a point feature in the middle of waterfall as shown in the figure below for the waterfall feature with the feature type "WAT" in HydroPoint feature class.
 Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. HydroPoint Feature Class

Point feature is created in the middle of waterfall.

, j.,			
Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
HydroPoint	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null
## WEIR 堰

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Weir is a low wall or concrete barrier built across a river (usually built as a uniform shape with a flat surface) in order to control, regulate and measure the water flow.
- (2) Show weir over 1 m wide as "PA".
- (3) Show the direction of flow of the river or watercourse by a line "DA". (See also **FLOW DIRECTION ARROW**)
- (4) Do not annotate it.

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line

Feature Class	CartoPedLine	
Feature Type	PA	
Type Description	Pavement Margin	
Examples- Map Diagrams:		

RV KV KOA KOA KA



## **GIS Objects:**

GIS Object Feature Classes:

I. HydroPo	lygon
Feature	Weir
Geometry Type	Polygon
Feature Type	WEI
Description	Weir
Anno Class	N/A

Notes:

(a) Form a closed polygon of weir by using the surrounding "PA" lines and "RV" lines and assign the polygon with feature type "WEI" in HydroPolygon feature class.

Examples – GIS Object Diagrams:



Attributes:

I. HydroPolygon Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
HydroPolygon English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in Chinese	Set as Null	
	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	Set as Null

WELL 井

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Well is a shaft dug in the ground lined with brick or stone for obtaining water from underground.
- (2) Survey communal well only.
- (3) Show the well as point symbol as "WEL" and annotate it with character "W".

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

Point I. Feature Class HydroPoint Feature Type WEL Well Type Description Examples- Map Diagrames: The annotation can be placed at 781 6 + 2 1 of the 8 standard positions



# II. Annotation

	Well
Feature Class	HydroPointAnno
Annotation Class ID	English/ SuppressEnglish
Anno Size	4.3 pt
Text	W (Abbreviation)

# GIS Objects:

Attributes:

I. HydroPoint Feature Class

Feature Class / Table	Field Name	Description	Value
HydroPoint	English Display Name	Descriptive text of the feature in English	e.g. W (same as annotation text)

WHARF 碼頭 (See <u>JETTY</u>)

## WORKS IN PROGRESS / CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS / LIMIT OF RECLAMATION / BORROW AREA / DUMPING AREA 施工中 / 施工中 / 塡海界線 / 採泥區 / 卸泥區 (See also <u>PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE</u>)

## **Specification:**

Examples – Photographs:



General Guidelines:

- (1) Work in progress and construction in progress is an area where is undergoing changes as a result of the formation, excavation and engineering-related works.
- (2) Limit of reclamation is an area where the reclamation works is carried out.
- (3) Borrow area is a designated area where the materials such as sand and rock etc has been excavated for the use of another area.
- (4) Dumping area is a designated area for disposal of waste or refuse and sometimes used for reclamation.
- (5) Define the approximate limit of an area in pecked line as "WIP" where there is construction, demolition, dumping, excavation, reclamation etc. in progress.
- (6) Show adjoining "WIP" sites as one unless divided by fences.
- (7) Show the annotation "WIP" together with the date of survey within the site.
- (8) For reclamation site, annotate the limit of reclamation as "Limit of Reclamation" and the date of survey at the landside along the line of reclamation.
- (9) Do not survey details within a "WIP" site. Show major proposed features if available at "Proposed Layers".

## **Topographic Mapping:**

Topographic Feature Classes:

I. Line	
Feature Class	CartoBuildingLine
Feature Type	WIP
Type Description	Works In Progress

## Examples- Map Diagrams:



### II. Annotation

	Works In Progress	Limit of Reclamation
Feature Class	SiteAnno	SiteAnno
Annotation Class ID	English / SuppressEnglish	English / SuppressEnglish; Chinese / SuppressChinese
Anno Size	4.3 – 7.1 pt	4.3 – 7.1 pt
Text	WIP (with Month & Year)	Limit of Reclamation (with Month & Year); (年和月) 之填海界線

# GIS Objects:

GIS Object Feature Classes: I. Site (See <u>SITE</u>)

Feature Type	Site Code	Description
Farm	CFA	Crop / Vegetable / Fruit / Flower Farm
	EFA	Experimental Farm
	FFA	Fish Farm
	LFA	Livestock Farm
	NUR	Nursery

Feature Type	Site Code	Description
Accommodation	CAR	Cottage Area
	EST	Estate
	GQU	Government Quarters
	НОТ	Hotel
	NGQ	Non-Government Quarters
	THA	Temporary Housing Area
	VIL	Village
	YHO	Youth Hostel

Feature Type	Site Code	Description
Commerce	BAZ	Bazaar
	CFS	Cooked Food Stall
	COC	Commercial Complex
	MAL	Mall / Shopping Centre
	MAR	Market
	UCO	Utilities Company's Office
	WMA	Wholesales Market

Feature Type	Site Code	Description
Education&Training	ADL	Arts / Design / Language Institute
	BSC	Business / Commerce School
	CCO	Community College
	DSC	Driving School
	ERC	Education Resources / Services / Training / Assessment Centre
	KIN	Kindergarten
	PSC	Primary School
	SED	Special Education School
	SSC	Secondary School / Middle School / Technical Secondary School / Prevocational School
	TSC	Tutorial School
	UNI	University
	VTI	Vocational Training Institute / Technical Institute

Feature Type	Site Code	Description
Health&MedicalService	ADE	Ambulance Depot
	CLI	Clinic / Health Centre
	HFD	Home for the Disabilities
	HFE	Home for the Elderly
	HLC	Health Laboratory / Medical Research Centre
	HOS	Hospital
	RCE	Rehabilitation Centre / Camp

Feature Type	Site Code	Description
Leisure,Culture&Sports	ACA	Adventure Camp
	APA	Amusement Park
	AVI	Artist Village
	BBA	BBQ Area
	BEA	Beach
	CCL	Country Club / Recreation Club
	CHA	City Hall / Civic Centre
	DMO	Declared Monument / Antiquity / Relic / Ancient Tomb / Ancient Fort
	ECE	Exhibition Centre / Museum
	EEC	Ecological Education Centre
	GCO	Golf Course / Golf Centre
	HCA	Holiday Camp / Youth Camp
	IGA	Indoor Games Hall / Recreation Sports Centre
	LOO	Lookout / Sight-seeing Area / Viewing Point
	OSQ	Outdoor Square
	PAR	Park / Garden
	PIA	Picnic Area
	PLA	Playground / Recreation Ground
	PRO	Promenade
	RCO	Race-Course
	RSC	Riding School / Riding Centre
	SGR	Sports Ground / Various Ball Game Field
	SOA	Sitting-out Area / Rest Garden
	SPO	Swimming Pool
	STS	Sports Training School / Integrated Sports Institute
	TTO	Tsz Tong / Ancestral Hall
	WSC	Water Sports Centre / Boating & Yatching Centre
	ZOO	Zoo

## **Basic Mapping Specifications**

Feature Type	Site Code	Description
Organization	ASS	Association
	CON	Consulate
	COR	Charity Organization
	HSD	Headquarters of Government Departments
	YOR	Youth Organization

Feature Type	Site Code	Description
Public&SocialService	ABA	Abattoir / Slaughterhouse
	AMA	Animal Management Centre / Caring Centre / Quarantine Depot
	CCE	Community Centre / Community Hall
	CEM	Cemetery / Grave Yard
	COU	Court / Magistracy
	СРМ	Country Park Office / Forest Management Office
	СРО	Control Point
	CRE	Crematorium / Mortuary
	DTC	Driving Test Centre
	FSH	Flood Shelter
	FST	Fire Station
	GDT	Government Department Training School / Training Camp
	GOF	Government Offices
	GWO	Government Workshop
	ISC	Integrated / Municipal Services Complex
	PLI	Public Library / Study Hall / Study Room
	POF	Post Office
	PPO	Police Post / Police Unit
	PRI	Prison / Correctional Institution / Juvenile House / Addiction Treatment Centre / Holding Centre
	PST	Police Station
	SCE	Social Centre / Welfare Centre
	SWO	Sheltered Workshop
	TSH	Typhoon Shelter
	VIC	Vehicle Inspection Centre / Vehicle Servicing Station
	VOF	Village Office / Rural Committee
	VPO	Vehicle Pound
	WEI	Weighstation
	YCE	Youth Centre

Feature Type	Site Code	Description					
Religion	CHU	Church					
	MON	Monastery					
	NUN	Nunnery					
	RCA	Religious Camp					
	SEM	Seminary					
	TEM	Temple					
Feature Type	Site Code	Description					
Military	BAR	Barracks / Military Facilities					
	FRA	Firing Range / Rifle Range / Battle Range					
Feature Type	Site Code	Description					
Industry	CWA	Cargo Working Area / Container Terminal					
	CWO	Cement Works					
	FAC	Factory					
	GOD	Godown / Warehouse / Open Storage					
	IND	Industrial Estate					
	TVC	TV City / Film Studio					
<b>D</b> / <b>D</b>							
Feature Type	Site Code	Description					
WorksArea	BOA	Borrow Area					
	DAR	Dumping Area / Landfill					
	1 11 1 1						
	QUA	Quarry					
	VSI	Quarry Vacant Site					
	VSI WIP	Quarry Vacant Site Work In Progress					
Footuro Tumo	VSI WIP	Quarry Vacant Site Work In Progress					
Feature Type	VSI WIP Site Code	Quarry Vacant Site Work In Progress Description					
Feature Type Transportation	VSI WIP Site Code AIR	Quarry Vacant Site Work In Progress Description Airport Rus Denot					
Feature Type Transportation	VSI WIP Site Code AIR BDE DTE	Quarry Vacant Site Work In Progress Description Airport Bus Depot Pus / Minibus Terminus					
Feature Type Transportation	VSI WIP Site Code AIR BDE BTE CDA	Quarry Vacant Site Work In Progress Description Airport Bus Depot Bus / Minibus Terminus Car Bark					
Feature Type Transportation	VSI WIP Site Code AIR BDE BTE CPA DOC	Quarry Vacant Site Work In Progress Description Airport Bus Depot Bus / Minibus Terminus Car Park					
Feature Type Transportation	VSI WIP Site Code AIR BDE BTE CPA DOC LES	Quarry Vacant Site Work In Progress Description Airport Bus Depot Bus / Minibus Terminus Car Park Dockyard / Shipyard					
Feature Type Transportation	VSI WIP Site Code AIR BDE BTE CPA DOC LFS PES	Quarry Vacant Site Work In Progress Description Airport Bus Depot Bus / Minibus Terminus Car Park Dockyard / Shipyard LPG Filling Station					
Feature Type Transportation	VSI WIP Site Code AIR BDE BTE CPA DOC LFS PFS PIE	Quarry Vacant Site Work In Progress Description Airport Bus Depot Bus / Minibus Terminus Car Park Dockyard / Shipyard LPG Filling Station/Petrol Station Pier / Letty / Wharf					
Feature Type Transportation	VSI VIP Site Code AIR BDE BTE CPA DOC LFS DOC LFS PFS PIE BDE	Quarry Vacant Site Work In Progress Description Airport Bus Depot Bus / Minibus Terminus Car Park Dockyard / Shipyard LPG Filling Station/Petrol Station Petrol Filling Station/Petrol Station					
Feature Type Transportation	VSI WIP Site Code AIR BDE BTE CPA DOC UFS DOC LFS PFS PIE RDE RDE	Quarry Vacant Site Work In Progress Description Airport Bus Depot Bus / Minibus Terminus Car Park Dockyard / Shipyard LPG Filling Station/Petrol Station Petrol Filling Station/Petrol Station Pier / Jetty / Wharf Railway / Tramway Depot					

Feature Type	Site Code	Description
Utilities	DGS	Dangerous / Explosive / Radioactive Goods Store
	ESS	Electricity Substation / Electric Transformer
	GAW	Gas Works
	OBS	Observatory / Meteorological Station
	ODE	Oil Depot
	OST	Offtake / Pigging Station
	POS	Power Station
	PUS	Pumping Station
	RCP	Refuse Collection Point
	RES	Reservoir
	RSW	Radar Station (Weather Forecast)
	RTS	Radio Station / TV Transmitting Station
	SCS	Submarine Cable Station
	SES	Satellite Earth Station / Earch Satellite Station
	SRE	Service Reservoir
	STW	Sewage Treatment Works / Sewage Pumping Station / Sewage Discharge Station
	WDF	Incinerating / Recycling / Transfer Facilities
	WST	Wireless / Microwave / Signal Station
	WTA	Water Tank / Header Tank
	WTW	Water Treatment Works





Feature description	With Proper Name or Address	Without Proper Name or Address			
Car Park (Building with sole/major usage)	<ol> <li>Treat it as building feature in Building feature class.</li> <li>Input Building Name/Address in attribute table.</li> <li>Annotate "Multi-storey Car Park" in BuildingAnno feature class.</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>(1) Treat it as building feature in Building feature class.</li> <li>(2) Annotate "Multi-storey Car Park" in BuildingAnno feature class.</li> </ul>			
Car Park (Inside the podium)	<ol> <li>Treat it as podium feature in Building feature class.</li> <li>Input Podium Name/Address in attribute table</li> <li>Annotate podium name in BuildingAnno feature class.</li> <li>Annotate "(Car Park under)" in BuildingAnno feature class.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Treat it as podium feature in Building feature class.</li> <li>Annotate "Podium" in BuildingAnno feature class.</li> <li>Annotate "(Car Park under)" in BuildingAnno feature class.</li> </ol>			
Car Park (Under the building/podium)	<ol> <li>Treat it as site feature in Site feature class.</li> <li>Input Site Name/Address in attribute table</li> <li>Annotate "(Car Park under)" in SiteAnno feature class.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Treat it as Transportation feature in TransportPolygon feature class.</li> <li>Annotate "(Car Park under)" in TransportPolygonAnno feature class.</li> </ol>			
Car Park (Open ground)	<ol> <li>Treat it as site feature in Site feature class.</li> <li>Input Site Name/Address in attribute table</li> <li>Annotate "Car Park" in SiteAnno feature class.</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>(1) Treat it as transportation feature in TransportPolygon feature class.</li> <li>(2) Annotate "Car Park" in TransportPolygonAnno feature class.</li> </ul>			
Car Park (Building with adjoining ancillary area)	<ol> <li>Form a building feature in Building feature class.</li> <li>Input Building Name/Address in attribute table, if available.</li> <li>Annotate "Multi-storey Car Park".</li> <li>Treat the extent of building with ancillary area as Site feature.</li> <li>Input Site Name/Address in attribute table</li> <li>Annotate "Car Park" in SiteAnno feature class.</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>(1) Form a building feature in Building feature class.</li> <li>(2) Treat the extent of building with ancillary area as transportation feature in TransportPolygon feature class</li> <li>(3) Annotate "Car Park" in TransportPolygonAnno feature class.</li> </ul>			

BUILDINGS THEME			HYDROGRAPHY THEME				TRANSPORTATION THEME						
Feature Class	<u>Status</u>	Line Type	e / Symbol / Annotation	Description	Feature Class	Status	Line Type / Symbol / Annotation	Description	Feature Class	Status	l ine Tv	vpe / Symbol / Annotation	Description
CartoBuildingLine	Existing	Problem	G	Problem	Feature Class	Status	Line Type / Symbol / Annotation	Description	Feature Class	Status	<u>Line Ty</u>	pe / Symbol / Annotation	Description
CartoballangElite	LAISting	F	<u> </u>	Fence	CartoHydroLine	Existing	Problem G	Problem	CartoTransLine	Existing	Problem	<b>G</b>	Problem
		GA		Gate		0	CW	Catchwater		-	RP	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Railway Station Pl
		WH		Free Standing Wall in Tenement Block			DA >	Flow Direction Arrow			RPU		Railway Station Pl
		WL		Free Standing Wall			HW	High Water Mark			NB		Noise Barrier
		03		Open sided Structure overlapping with BP / PDP / TSP			P0	Fountain / Moat / Pond / Pool / Reservoir / Service Reservoir (Open) / Swimming Pool				·····	Mass Transit Raily
		PDL		Line to depict different Podium Levels within a Podium			RV	River / Nullah / Canal Bank			PT	- <del></del>	Peak Tramway
				polygon			RVR	Rocky Stream Bed			TW	<del></del>	Tramway
		PV		Pavilion			SR	Stream / Drain (Single Line)			FY		Elevated Road (Fl
		RU TS		Ruin Temporany Structure overlapping with BP / PDP			SW	Seawall			FYU		Flyover under and Road Margin
		BP		Building Outline							RMU		Road Margin unde
		BAP		Building Outline (Suppressed for Anno)	HydroPoint	Existing	Problem (?)	Problem			TC		Track
		BUP		Building Outline under Elevated Structure		-	NBE / NLI / UNC •	Navigation Beacon / Light / Unclassified			TUR		Vehicle or Rail Tur
		IBP		Imaginary Building Subdivision line			WEL °	Well					
		PWP		Party Wall / Building Subdivision line					1	Proposed	Problem	0	Problem
		TSP		Temporary Structure outline							FY/RM/TUR		Proposed FY/RM/
		CHL		Chimney							LR/MTR/PT/	/TW ========	Proposed LR/MTR
		FIR		Culvert / Large Grave / Large Shrine / Pipeline / Tank							Others	<u></u>	Proposed FYU/RM
		FRB		Firing Range Boundary / Rifle Range Boundary		<b>K I HEME</b>			CartoPedLine	Existing	Problem	9	Problem
		PEC		Archway / Unclassified Pecked line structure						Existing	CWY		Covered Walkway
		WIP		Works in Progress							FBR		Elevated Walkway
		PDP		Podium Polygon Outline	CartoLandCoverLir	ne Existing	Problem G	Problem			FBU		Footbridge under I
				Podium Polygon Outline under Elevated Structure			CU	Cultivation Bund					Footpath $> 1.5 m$
				inaginary i oddin oddine			BO	Boulder / Rock Rocky Area / Group of Boulders / Elat Rock			PA		Pavement / Paved
								Rooky Alea / Cloup of Doulders / Hat Rook			PAU		Pavement / Paved
	Demolished	Problem	G	Problem							STP		Steps
		BP		Building Outline	Tree	Existing	Problem ?	Problem			SWY		Pedestrain Subwa
		BAP BLIP		Building Outline (Suppressed for Anno) Building Outline under Elevated Structure				Swamp / Marsh		Proposed	Problem	G	Problem
		IBP		Imaginary Building Subdivision Line				Old and Valuable Tree		rioposed	Troblem		Proposed CWY/FE
		OSP		Demolished BP/BAP/BUP/IBP/OSP/PWP/TSP &			TE	Tree					
				Demolished PDP/PUP/IPP									
		PWP		Party Wall / Building Subdivision line					RoadAssetPoint	Existing	Problem	(?)	Problem
		PDP		Podium Polygon Outline	LandCoverVector2		SBE	Sand			BAC		Restricted Access
		PUP		Podium Polygon Outline under Elevated Structure							Bitto	0	Barroa / 100000
		IPP		Imaginary Podium Outline									
									RailwayEntrance	Existing	Problem	(?)	Problem
	Proposed	Problem									MIE	*	MTR Access / LR
	Floposed	BP / PWP	•										
		PSH							TransportPolygonA	nno		1	LPG Filling Station
		PDP		Proposed BP/BAP/BUP/IBP/OSP/PWP/TSP &	CartoReliefLine	Existing	Problem G	Problem				্র	Petrol Filing Statio
				Proposed PDP/PUP/IPP			OB	Quarry Bottom					
							SB	Slope Bottom					
		Others	<u></u>				ST	Slope Top					
							VC	Vertical Cutting / Retaining Wall					
BuildingAccessoryLine	Existing	Problem		Problem	Contour	Existing	Problem C	Problem					
		UN		Canopy / Balcony / Overnanging Structure / Oriclassined			CIS	Index Contour					
							CIU — — –	Index Contour (Uncertain)					
							CNS	Contour Line					
ProposedInfraStructureLin	ie	Problem	<b>G</b>	Prosposed InfraStructure Line Features:			CNU	Contour Line (Oncertain)					
		PDL		Proposed CU/F/GA/WH/WL/ CA/OS/PDL/PV/RP/RPLI/RLI/TS/					Annotation E	anto and C			
		RV		CHL/FIR/FRB/NB/PEC/PWL/PY/WIP/	SpotHeight	Existing	Problem 📀	Problem	Annotation F	onts and C	olours for L	Interent Layers	
		SW		BO/CL/CW/DA/HW/PO/QB/RKA/RV/RVR/SB/SR/ST/SW/VC		/Proposed			Layer	Chinese	E	English Suppressed Chinese	Suppressed English
		Others	<u> </u>			Existing	SHG (DisplayStatus = 0) $+^{\infty}$	Spot Height on Ground Spot Height on Elevated Structure	BuildingAnnoHouseNo		. Na	8-12	8-12
							SHG (DisplayStatus <> 0) +**	Suppressed Spot Height on Ground	BSPolygonAnno	籃球場	Bask	etball Court 籃球場	Basketball Court
Site	Existing						SHE (DisplayStatus <> 0)	Suppressed Spot Height on Elevated Structure	BSLineAnno BSBointAnno	防石欄	Boul	der Barrier 防石欄	Boulder Barrier
	Proposed								SiteAnno	大禄	Taik	koo Shing 太古城	Taikoo Shing
						Dranaad		Drangeed Spot Weight on Cround	SubSiteAnno	海天花園	Horizo	on Gardens 海天花園	Horizon Gardens
Cub Cite	Eviation					Proposed	SHE X	Proposed Spot Height on Flevated Structure	ProposedInfraAnno	擬建海堤	Prop	p. Seawall 擬建海堤	Prop. Seawall
SubSile	Proposed								HydroLineAnno	海提 / 渠	* Seawa	LI all / Nullah * 海提 / 渠 *	Seawall / Nul Iah *
	ropoodu								HydroPolygonAnno	壩(引水刻	道* Dam	ICatchwater * 壩 / 引水道 *	Dam / <i>Catchwater</i> *
									LandCoverAnno	耕地	Cu	ultivation 耕地	Cultivation
BuiltStructurePoint		Problem	(?)	Problem					BMSslopeAnno	防波石	C	Dolosse 防波石	Dolosse
		GIC ANT / MAS		Grave in Cemetery	UTILITIES TH	IEME			ContourAnno			300 FT	300 FT
		GRA	(6)	Grave					UtilityLineAnno	導管	F	Pipeline 導管	Pipeline
		MON	Ŭ I	Monument / Sculpture					UtilityPolygonAnno	化糞池	Se	ptic Tank 化糞池	Septic Tank
		SHR	0	Shrine	CartoUtilitvI ine	Existing	Problem G	Problem	RoadAnno TransportLineAnno		QUE	LENSWAY 金鐘道 Inel Portal 隧道ロ	QUEENSWAY Tunnel Portal
		RUU	$(\cup)$	Buriai urn			PWL	Power Line	TransportPolygonAnno	渡頭		Jetty 渡頭	Jetty
							PY	Pylon	TerminalAnno	巴士總站	Bus	Terminus 巴士總站	Bus Terminus
ProposedInfraStructurePo	int		۲	ProposedInfraStructure Point Features:					PedestrianAnno RailwayAppo	行人隧道	S 5	Subway 行人隧道	Subway
				Proposed BEA/CEM/DOT/GVS/MA/MN/MO/	LitilityPoint	Evicting	Problem	Problem	PlaceNameAnno	田心 / 沙日	LI ]海 * TIN SAM	₩ <u>₩</u> ₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩₩	TIN SAM / SHA TIN HOI *
				MTE/OVT/RA/SHS/TE/URS/VB/W/EP/ETP/FH/LP/SFH		LVISIIIIÀ	EPO ·	Electricity Pole	* Italic field = True		,	1	
BuildingAnno /			₽ <b>1</b> 6	Dangerous Goods Store			ETP •	Electrical Transformer (Pole)					
BSPolygonAnno			1991 - 1992 - 1993 - 19	Swimming Pool			FWH *	Fire Hydrant (Fresh water)					
			₹ <b>I</b>	Toilet			SWH *	Fire Hydrant (Sea water)					
								Lamp 1 Ool					
SiteAnno			Å	Declared Monument									
Chichino			~6~		1				1				

```
Platform
 Platform under Elevated Structure
 way
Flyover) / Road Bridge or Rail Bridge
nother Elevated Structure
der Elevated Structure
unnel (Including Cross-Harbour Tunnel)
 I/TUR
R/PT/TW
RMU/TC
 y (Footbridge over Road or Water)
Elevated Structure
 wide
 d Area
 d Area under Elevated Structure
/ay
BR/FBU/FP/FPW/PA/PAU/STP/SWY
```

Platform

tion / Petrol Station

# INDEX

Α	
AERIAL ROPEWAY	14
AIRPORT	20
AIRPORT TERMINAL	27
AMUSEMENT PARK	2;
ANCIENT TOMB	33
ANTENNA	34
ARCADE	37
ARCHWAY	38
ARTIFICIAL SLOPE	3;
AVIARY	48
В	
BALCONY	4:
BARBECUE AREA	4;
BARRED ACCESS	52
BASKETBALL COURT	54
BAZAAR	58
BEACH	59
BEACON	62
BERM	64
BOARD WALK	66
BORROW AREA	67
BOULDER	68
BOULDER BARRIER	69
BREAKWATER	72
BRIDGE	74
BRIDGE TOWER	77
BUILDING	7:
BUILT STRUCTURE	109
BURIAL URN	112
BUS TERMINUS	115
С	
CABLE CAR STATION	118
CANOPY	119
CAR PARK	11:
CARGO HANDLING AREA	124
CATCHWATER	125
CEMENT WORKS	128
CEMETERY	129
CENOTAPH	132
CHIMNEY	133
CLIFF	136
COASTLINE	13:
COLUMBARIUM	342'"'

CONDUIT	147
CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS	.148
CONTAINER TERMINAL	.149
CONTOUR LINE	14;
CONVEYOR	154
COVERED WALKWAY	157
CULTIVATION	159
CULVERT INLET	162
CYCLING TRACK	366
D	
DAM	169
DANGEROUS GOODS STORE	174
DECLARED MONUMENT	.177
DESERTED FORT	179
DOCKYARD	17:
DOLOSSE	17;
DOLPHIN	182
DRAIN	184
DUMPING AREA	185
Е	
ELECTRICAL TRANSFORMER	186
ELECTRICITY POLE	189
ELECTRICITY PYLON	18:
ELECTRICITY SUBSTATION	38;
ELEVATED PLATFORM	194
ELEVATED ROAD	195
ELEVATED WALKWAY	198
ENCLOSED AREA	199
ESCALATOR	19:
ESTATE	202
EXPRESSWAY	203
F	
FENCE	204
FERRY TERMINAL	205
FIBRE DAM	206
FILTER BED	207
FIRE HYDRANT	209
FIRING RANGE	20;
FLAGSTAFF	214
FLAT ROCK	215
FLOATING JETTY	216
FLOATING PIER	.21:
FLOATING RESTAURANT	.21;
FLOW DIRECTION ARROW	.223

FLYOVER	.224
FOOTBALL FIELD	.225
FOOTBRIDGE	.226
FOOTPATH	.22:
FOUNTAIN	.233
FREE STANDING WALL	.235
FUEL TANK	.236
G	
GAS FILLING STATION	.237
GAS PIPE	.238
GAS TANK	.239
GATE	.23:
GOLF COURSE	.23;
GRAVE	.242
GROUND FLOOR ANNOTATION	247
Н	
HELICOPTER LANDING PAD	.249
HIGH WATER MARK	.24;
HIGHWAY	.253
HYDRO TUNNEL PORTAL	.254
HYDROGRAPHIC NAME	.257
I	
INCINERATOR	.258
INTERCHANGE	.25;
J	
JETTY	.262
JUT	.267
L	
LAMP POST	.268
LANE	.26:
LATRINE	.26;
LIGHT	.272
LIGHT WELL	.273
LIMIT OF RECLAMATION	.274
LPG FILLING STATION	.275
Μ	
MANGROVE	.276
MARSH	.279
MASONRY	.27;
MASS TRANSIT RAILWAY	.282
MAST	.292
MENAGERIE	.294
MINI BUS TERMINAL	.295
MOAT	.296
MONUMENT	.299

MTR ACCESS	302
Ν	
NOISE BARRIER	304
NULLAH	307
0	
OBELISK	30;
OLD AND VALUABLE TREE	312
OPEN-SIDED STRUCTURE	
OSSUARIUM	
OUTFALL	
OVERHANGING STRUCTURE	31:
Р	
PAGODA	31;
PARK	323
PARTITION WALL	325
PAVED AREA	326
PAVILION	328
PEAK TRAMWAY	32:
PETROL FILLING STATION	.336
PICNIC SITE	.339
PIER	33:
PIPELINE	33:
PLACE NAME	
PLAYGROUND	347
PI FASURE GARDEN	348
PODIUM	349
	34.
POWER I INF	353
POWER LINE PVI ON	356
DOWER STATION	350
DDODOSED INED A STRUCTURE	35.
DUMD HOUSE	
PILON	
	373
<b>D</b>	
RACECOURSE	375
	378
	370
	287
	202
NERUSE COLLECTION POINT	200 792
	.30/
KESI GAKDEN	

DESTRICTED ACCESS	202
DETAINING WALL	.392 201
RETAINING WALL	205
	306
	307
	.597 102
ROAD	402
ΡΟΓΚΥ ΑΡΕΛ	.407 412
ROCKY STREAM RED	412. 413
RUBBI F	415
RUDDEL	416
RURAL COMMITTEE	419
S	
SAND TRAP	.41:
SATELLITE ANTENNA	.422
SCHOOL	.423
SCULPTURE	.428
SEAWALL	.429
SEPTIC TANK	.42;
SERVICE RESERVOIR	.433
SHAFT	.436
SHIPYARD	.439
SHRINE	.442
SIGNAL MAST	.445
SITE	.446
SITTING-OUT AREA	.443
SKATING RINK	.444
SLIPWAY	.455
SLUICE	.456
SPORTS GROUND	.458
SPOT HEIGHT	.45:
STADIUM	.462
STAIRCASE	.463
STAND	.464
STATION	.468
STATUE	.469
STEPS	.46:
STREAM	.473
STREET	.474
SUBSITE	.475

SUBWAY	.476
SWAMP	.479
SWIMMING POOL	.47:
Т	
TANK	.482
TAXI TERMINAL	.485
TAXIWAY	.484
TEMPORARY STRUCTURE	.487
TENNIS COURT	.489
TERMINAL	.490
TOILET	.491
TOLLGATE	.493
TOPOGRAPHIC NAME	.496
TRACK	.497
TRAFFIC ISLAND	.499
TRAIL	.500
TRAMWAY	.502
TREE	.506
TSZ TONG	.508
TUNNEL	.510
TUNNEL PORTAL	.513
TYPHOON SHELTER	.516
U	
URNS	.517
V	
VENTILATION SHAFT	.518
VERANDAH	.521
VERTICAL CUTTING	.522
VILLAGE OFFICE	.525
W	
WALL	.527
WASHED-OUT AREA	.528
WATER PIPE	.530
WATER TANK	.531
WATERFALL	.532
WEIR	.534
WELL	.536
WHARF	.538
WORKS IN PROGRESS	.539